

Quantitative theory of magnetic interactions in solids

Attila Szilva, Yaroslav Kvashnin, Evgeny Stepanov, Lars Nordström, Olle Eriksson, Alexander Lichtenstein, Mikhail Katsnelson

▶ To cite this version:

Attila Szilva, Yaroslav Kvashnin, Evgeny Stepanov, Lars Nordström, Olle Eriksson, et al.. Quantitative theory of magnetic interactions in solids. Reviews of Modern Physics, 2023, 95 (3), pp.035004. 10.1103/RevModPhys.95.035004 . hal-04481251

HAL Id: hal-04481251 https://hal.science/hal-04481251v1

Submitted on 13 Nov 2024

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers. L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

Quantitative theory of magnetic interactions in solids

Attila Szilva

Department of Physics and Astronomy, Division of Materials Theory, Uppsala University, Box 516, SE-75120, Uppsala, Sweden

Yaroslav Kvashnin

Department of Physics and Astronomy, Division of Materials Theory, Uppsala University, Box 516, SE-75120, Uppsala, Sweden

Evgeny A. Stepanov

CPHT, CNRS, École polytechnique, Institut Polytechnique de Paris, 91120 Palaiseau, France

Lars Nordström

Department of Physics and Astronomy, Division of Materials Theory, Uppsala University, Box 516, SE-75120, Uppsala, Sweden

Olle Eriksson

Department of Physics and Astronomy, Division of Materials Theory, Uppsala University, Box 516, SE-75120 Uppsala, Sweden and Wallenberg Initiative Materials Science for Sustainability, Uppsala University, 75121 Uppsala, Sweden

Alexander I. Lichtenstein

Institut für Theoretische Physik, Universität Hamburg, Notkestraße 9 , 22607 Hamburg, Germany

Mikhail I. Katsnelson

Institute for Molecules and Materials, Radboud University, Heyendaalseweg 135, 6525 AJ, Nijmegen, The Netherlands

In this report we review the method of *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange interactions of magnetic materials. This involves exchange mechanisms normally referred to as Heisenberg exchange, Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction and anisotropic symmetric exchange. The connection between microscopic theories of the electronic structure, such as density functional theory or dynamical mean field theory, and interatomic exchange, is given in detail. The different aspects of extracting information for an effective spin Hamiltonian that involves thousands of atoms, from electronic structure calculations considering significantly fewer atoms (1-50) is highlighted. Examples of exchange interactions of a large group of materials is presented, which involves heavy elements of the 3d period, alloys between transition metals, Heusler compounds, multilayer systems as well as overlayers and adatoms on a substrate, transition metal oxides, 4f elements, magnetic materials in two dimensions and molecular magnets. Where possible, a comparison to experimental data is made, that naturally becomes focused on the magnon dispersion. The influence of relativity is reviewed for a few cases, as is the importance of dynamical correlations. Development to theories that handle out of equilibrium conditions is also described here. The review ends with a short description of extensions of the theories behind *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange, to non-magnetic situations, e.g. that describe chemical (charge) order and superconductivity.

CONTENTS

Ι.	. Introduction		
	A. A short description of the early history of		
	magnetism	4	
	B. On magnetic materials and magnetic phenomena	5	
	C. Recent trends in magnetism	7	
	D. Early theories of interatomic exchange	7	
	E. A comment on nomenclature	7	
II.	Linear response theory of the susceptibility	8	
III.	Mapping electronic energies to an effective spin		
	Hamiltonian	12	
	A. Basic assumptions	12	
	B. The mapping scheme	12	
	C. Excitation of the spin model	13	
IV.	Basic concepts of electronic structure theory	14	
	A. Grand canonical potential at zero temperature	14	
	B. Green function	15	
	C. Grand canonical potential at finite temperature	15	
V .	Detailed derivation of the exchange formulas	16	
	A. Magnetic local force theorem	16	
	B. Energy variation from non-collinear Kohn-Sham		
	Hamiltonian	17	
	C. Perturbation to first order	18	
	D. A sum rule	18	
	E. Further decomposition of Green function and their	10	
	E Dilinear interaction parameters due to one site spin	10	
	rotation	20	
	G. Bilinear interaction parameters due to two-site spin	91	
	H Explicit symmetric or asymmetric interactions	21	
	L Comparison the interaction parameters obtained		
	from one- and two-site variations	22	
	J. Local versus global spin models	23	
	K. Exchange interactions in correlated system	24	
х <i>и</i> т	Descend the state service and	05	
V 1.	beyond kinetic exchange	20	
VII.	Numerical examples of interatomic exchange	27	
	A. Elemental transition metals	28	
	B. Itinerant magnets based on 3d metal alloys and		
	compounds	34	
	C. Alloys with $4d$ and $5d$ elements	35	
	D. Results from the disordered local moment		
	approximation	35	
	E. Multilayers and atoms on metallic surfaces	36	
	F. Influence of spin-orbit coupling	37	
	G. Clusters of atoms on surfaces	38	
	H. <i>J</i> -electron systems	39	
	1. Transition metal oxides	41	
	J. Novel 2D magnets	42	
	r. sp-magnets	43	
	L. Molecular magnets	44	

VIII. Out of equilibrium exchange

45

IX.	Local moment formation and spin-dynamics A. Derivation of the bosonic action for the fermionic	47
	problem B. Exchange interactions in many body theory and	48
	relation to other approaches	52
	C. Equation of motion for the local magnetic moment	54
	D. Local magnetic moment formation	55
Х.	Non-magnetic analogues of exchange interaction	57
XI.	Summary and outlook	61
	References	63

I. INTRODUCTION

Magnetic phenomena are naturally of quantum nature. This follows from the success that quantum theory has had in describing magnetism, but it can also be ascribed to the discovery of a theorem of Bohr and van Leeuwen that demonstrates that a classical treatment fails in describing any magnetic properties at thermal equilibrium, with the magnetic susceptibility identically equal to zero (Mohn, 2006). Quantum mechanics has offered an excellent tool to analyze and interpret magnetic materials and since its birth, nearly one hundred year ago, the magnetism community has developed concepts as well as experimental and theoretical techniques to study magnetism. There are many textbooks covering the essentials of these techniques, as well as magnetic materials and magnetic phenomena (Buschow and Boer, 2003; Coey, 2010; Eriksson et al., 2017; Fazekas, 1999; Getzlaff, 2008; Goodenough, 1963; Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991; Kübler, 2017; Mohn, 2006; Skomski, 2021; Stöhr and Siegmann, 2006; Vonsovskii, 1974; White and Bayne, 1983; Yosida, 1996). The purpose of this review article is by no means an attempt to cover what has already been described in detail in the references mentioned above. Instead, the main ambition of this work is to describe in detail how interatomic exchange interactions can be evaluated from *ab-initio* electronic structure theory, in a framework based on density functional theory (DFT) (Hohenberg and Kohn, 1964; Kohn and Sham, 1965) and dynamical mean field theory (DMFT) (Georges et al., 1996; Kotliar et al., 2006; Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 1998). The pioneering work that this review focuses on, was published in 1984 (Liechtenstein et al., 1984), and since then many important contributions have been made to what is now a vibrant research field, that include both fundamental questions on

the nature of the interatomic exchange interaction but also involve practical investigations in how to find functional materials with tailor-made properties. The latter studies involve green energy technologies, e.g. the attempt to find permanent magnets that do not contain the costly and (from mining perspective) environmentally troublesome rare-earth metals, as well as to discover materials to be used in magneto caloric devices (Gutfleisch et al., 2011; Tegus et al., 2002). As this review describes in detail, it is possible to evaluate the interatomic exchange interaction between any pair of magnetic atoms of a solid, from theoretical electronic structure calculations that considers atoms only within a primitive unit cell. This is illustrated schematically in Fig. 1, and the capability of extracting information from one scale (that of a conventional unit cell) to another scale (that involves thousands or even millions of atoms) is an important step in realizing approaches for an effective description of magnetism and magnetization dynamics.

This review hence describes how to calculate from electronic structure theory, the interaction term, \mathcal{J}_{ij} , of the celebrated Heisenberg Hamiltonian;

$$\mathcal{H}_H = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \mathcal{J}_{ij} \vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_j, \qquad (1.1)$$

where the summation is made over pairs of atomic spins, \vec{S}_i , and how its relativistic generalization (Udvardi *et al.*, 2003) allows one to evaluate the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya (DM) interaction (of vector form - $\vec{\mathcal{D}}_{ij}$)¹ in;

$$\mathcal{H}_{DM} = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \vec{\mathcal{D}}_{ij} \cdot \left(\vec{S}_i \times \vec{S}_j \right).$$
(1.2)

Since this review is focused on methods to evaluate interatomic exchange interactions from electronic structure theory, a word on the nature of the electron states is relevant. In solids the electron states producing an atomic spin, that are mapped to describe low energy excitations by means of Eqns.1.1 and 1.2, are traditionally divided into localized electron states, where the electronic structure is described by atomic physics, or itinerant Bloch states. Traditionally the Heisenberg Hamiltonian was adopted primarily for the class of magnetic materials with localized electron states, but as this review outlines, many investigations have shown its success also for systems where the electron states are best described as Bloch states. The key aspect for this success is partially described in Section I.B, that demonstrates that magnetism (and atomic spins) can be localized in space even though the electronic structure is completely itinerant. With modern developments in the theory of electronic structure, it is in fact quite possible to describe with



Figure 1 (Color online) Schematic illustration of the multiscale step of using information from electronic structure calculations considering the primitive unit cell (bright square) to evaluate the exchange interaction, J, between two atomic spin-moments shown by red (dark grey) arrows. Note that atomic magnetic moments are only depicted for one pair of atoms, moments of other atoms are not shown.

equal accuracy the electronic structure of localized and itinerant electron systems, something we return to below in the review. The key question is actually not so much a question of localized versus itinerant electron states, but rather how configuration dependent the calculated parameters of Eqns.1.1 and 1.2 are. This is discussed in Section V.

The steps described in this review, that are used to derive an expression of interatomic exchange interactions, can be seen as the most robust argument (or derivation) for using the Heisenberg Hamiltonian (and its generalizations) to analyze magnetic phenomena, compared to the original argument of Heisenberg and Dirac (described in many textbooks, e.g. Refs.[1-3]), who considered a rather simple system, that of a two electron system and the energy difference between spin-singlet and spin-triplet states (a derivation which is covered in most textbooks in solid state physics). In fact, the connection between electronic structure information and interatomic exchange interactions, pioneered in Ref. Liechtenstein et al., 1984, can be seen as the magnetic parallel to the quantum mechanical forces that are available from the Hellmann-Feynman theorem. The similarity extends also to their use; the interatomic exchange interactions can be used for torque minimization to find a ground state magnetic configuration, similar to the force minimization, to obtain the geometrical minimum of the nuclear position. Also, the use of a magnetic torque for studies of dynamics of magnets (in so-called spin dynamics simulations (Antropov *et al.*, 1995)) is completely analogous to the use of forces for molecular dynamics simulations. It should be noted that coupled spin-lattice dynamics simulations (Antropov et al., 1995), involving both interatomic forces and exchange, have also been described and used in practical simulations (Hellsvik et al., 2019).

 $^{^1}$ See Eqs. (3.14) and (3.15) for a more precise generalization.

This review outlines *explicit* calculations of exchange parameters, where the term *explicit* implies that the parameters are obtained explicitly and directly once the solution to an electronic structure calculation is obtained (Liechtenstein et al., 1987, 1984, 1985). This can be compared to implicit approaches, where a Hamiltonian of the form used in Eqs. (1.1) and (1.2) is used to fit total energies obtained from electronic structure calculations, for a large number of magnetic configurations. A third method that is frequently employed, is to calculate in a DFT framework, the total energies of spin-spiral configurations for several wavelengths of the spin-spiral. In this way one can obtain information of a reciprocal space representation of the exchange, and after a Fourier transform, the real space interatomic exchange paramaters are obtained (Halilov et al., 1998; Jakobsson et al., 2015; Kübler et al., 1988; Mryasov et al., 1991; Sandratskii, 1991, 1998; Sandratskii and Bruno, 2002).

The implicit, cluster expansion approach, as well as the spin-spiral approach have been used with success. but they are outside of the scope of this review. We do however note a few key references that have outlined the cluster expansion approach (Drautz and Fähnle, 2004; Singer *et al.*, 2011) and excellent treatises have covered the spin-spiral approach (Jakobsson et al., 2015; Kübler et al., 1988; Sandratskii, 1998). The focus of this review is, as mentioned, on the *explicit* method of extracting intraatomic exchange directly from a single electronic structure calculation, and details in how this is done both formally and practically are presented. We note that the method introduced in Ref. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984 has its strengths in that it is a universal way to calculate exchange parameters of Eqs. (1.1) and (1.2), in the sense that systems with or without translation symmetry can be considered and that alloys and compounds can be treated on equal footing. It also offers an orbital decomposition of the interactions, that opens up for symmetry analysis from contributions between different irreducible representations of the electron states. It is also an excellent way to investigate general trends of the exchange interaction.

It should be noted that similar approaches as the one reviewed here for the calculations of interatomic exchange, have been derived and used with success in other fields of solid state science. Examples involve for instance the chemical interaction between atomic species in alloys, in a method referred to as the "Generalized perturbation theory", first presented in Ref. Ducastelle and Gautier, 1976 (for a review see Ref. Ruban *et al.*, 2004), that is designed to calculate chemical interactions in alloys. We will touch briefly on this method in Section X.

A. A short description of the early history of magnetism

Before continuing these introductory remarks, we make here a short expose of the early historical discoveries of magnetic phenomena. In ancient times it was known that a type of stone which was found in northern Greece, close to a place called Magnesia, could attract iron. Thales of Milet (a Greek philosopher living in the 7'th century B.C.) is documented to be aware of the mysterious and invisible force these stones could have on iron (Mohn, 2006; Verschuur, 1996). Other philosophers of the past that were attracted to the mysterious properties of these magnetic minerals (later named Loadstone, where the magnetism stems from Fe_3O_4) involve Plinus the elder and Lucretius, both active in the first century A.D. (Verschuur, 1996). The name of this first discovered magnetic mineral comes from the Lodestar (the pole star) which leads (or marks) the northern direction (Verschuur, 1996). The first documented magnetic device used for establishing direction, the compass, is to be found in a Chinese manuscript dated to the 11^{th} century (Mohn, 2006), and it is indeed curious that this technology is used widely even today, one thousand years later! Apart from its use in navigation, these first compasses were used for construction of buildings and their alignment, in the belief that they would be in harmony with the forces of nature (Verschuur, 1996).

Other historical breakthroughs in the science of magnetism and magnetic materials involve Peter Peregrinus $(13^{th} \text{ century})$ who undertook several experiments with Loadstone, and discovered that a magnet has poles. He in fact used the term "polus" to describe the north and south end of a magnet (Verschuur, 1996). Curiously, he is known for a quote that "experience rather than argument is the basis of certainty in science", a principle most natural science lives by today, which he realized over half a millennium ago! Some three hundred years after the investigations of Peter Peregrinus, the first treatise of magnetism was published by William Gilbert (Verschuur, 1996). In his book, with a title translated in English to "On the Loadstone and Magnetic Bodies and on the Great Magnet the Earth; a New Physiology, Demonstrated by Many Arguments and Experiments", he presented, among many things, his greatest realizations, that magnetism could be found to disappear when the material was heated and that the earth itself is magnetic (Verschuur, 1996).

The final major historical leap in the science of magnetism, before the development of quantum mechanics, is the discovery of electromagnetism, one of the greatest discoveries of the 19^{th} century. This is something that is covered in almost all textbooks on physics, and is for this reason not discussed here further. We note however that from a practical point of view, several discoveries made in the 19^{th} century, concerning magnetic materials, now form a firm basis for technologies used to propel our society. To mention concrete examples, Faradays induction law, which allows the conversion of mechanical energy to electricity, is used in all power plants. Also, the development of electrical motors, which becomes more and more a standard technology for motorized vehicles, has performance based on the magnetic field strength (Gutfleisch et al., 2011; Tegus et al., 2002). A final example is that of magnetic refrigeration, and the principle of adiabatic demagnetisation, that is considerably less energy demanding compared to a compressor based technology of cooling (Gutfleisch et al., 2011; Tegus et al., 2002). Hence, many technologies that rely on magnetic materials are used in our society, being key components to the economy and to the well-being of household and private use. The functionality of these technologies is based on the performance of the magnetic materials they are constructed around. Hence, in a general aim of a more electrified society, and with the ambition to find greener technologies to generate electricity, e.g. in farms of wind power mills, the search of magnetic materials with tailored properties has become a very active field of science (Gutfleisch et al., 2011; Tegus et al., 2002).

We end this subsection with a comment on the coupling of magnetism and biology. The coupling of magnetism and living matter were discussed over the many centuries that magnetic phenomena were known. For instance, Bartholomew the Englishman $(13^{th} \text{ century})$ advocated its medicinal powers (Verschuur, 1996), and the ideas of Franz Anton Mesmer (late 18^{th} and early 19th century) around "animal magnetism" have escaped few. Although the ideas of Mesmer are now regarded as nonsense, the influence of magnetic fields on biological matter is well established, e.g. as demonstrated by levitating animals or fruit when subjected to strong magnetic fields². It is also established that birds use nanoparticles of magnetite (Fe_3O_4) to navigate in the Earths magnetic field (Wiltschko et al., 2006). In addition, it is well known that magnetic materials, again in the form of magnetite, can be produced by bacteria, e.g. magnetotactic bacteria, and the bacterium GS-15 is known to produce magnetite (Snowball et al., 2002). It has even been speculated that this is one reason for large amounts of fine-grained magnetite found in ancient sediments. Single-domain magnetite produced in this way could then reveal the magnetic recording of the ancient geomagnetic field.

B. On magnetic materials and magnetic phenomena

Most elements have for the free atom a pairing of electron spins, due to intraatomic exchange interaction



Figure 2 (Color online) Comparison between measured magnetic spin moments and results obtained from theoretical calculations based on DFT (data taken from Ref. Eriksson *et al.*, 2017). Data given in μ_B per atom.

among the electrons. This leads to atomic moments, similar to what is illustrated schematically in Fig. 1, for almost all elements of the Periodic Table, provided they are isolated atoms. In the solid state things are more complicated since the spin-pairing energy competes with the kinetic energy, which is lowest for equal population of spin up and spin down electrons. Combined with the fact that band formation of electron states can make the kinetic energy rather significant, one ends up with a competition between two mechanisms, one favoring equal population of spin states, and one that favors spin pairing and local (or atom centered) moments. Stoner theory quantifies this competition and allows one to identify a simple rule for when magnetic order is to be expected (see e.g. Ref. Mohn, 2006). Among most elemental solids, it is in fact the kinetic energy and band formation that dominates, so that an equal amount of spin up and down electron states are populated, making these materials either Pauli paramagnetic or diamagnetic. Spontaneous magnetic order occurs only for a limited number of elements of the Periodic Table, and at (or just below) room temperature merely four are found to have spontaneous ferromagnetic (FM) order (bcc Fe, hcp Co, fcc Ni and hcp Gd). However, there are thousands of compounds and alloys that show significant magnetic moments, and there are plenty of materials to investigate with respect to the many interesting magnetic phenomena that have been reported.

One of the more efficient ways to evaluate the delicate balance between band formation and spin-pairing, relies on DFT and the invention of efficient methods for solving the electronic structure of solids, so that measured magnetic moments can be reproduced with good accuracy. These calculations are often referred to as *ab-initio*, indicating that they are carried out without experimental input. Results from *ab-initio* theory are shown in Fig. 2, where a comparison is made to experimental results for

 $^{^2}$ As can be seen here: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A1vyB-O5i6E.

the four ferromagnetic elements mentioned above, as well as for the ferromagnetic, hexagonal compound Fe₂P. This compound has Fe atoms occupying two distinct crystallographic sites, a tetrahedral and an octahedral site, and neutron scattering measurements have revealed that the magnetic moments of these sites are quite different. As Fig. 2 shows, *ab-initio* theory reproduces the measured magnetic moments with good accuracy. The moments for Fe_2P are particularly interesting since they reveal a delicate balance between band formation and interatomic exchange energy, resulting in very different moments for Fe atoms situated on different crystallographic sites. The results shown in Fig. 2 actually reveal a rather typical accuracy of theory based on DFT, at least when it comes to reproducing magnetic moments. Based on 2935 calculations, Ref. (Huebsch et al., 2021) shows the predictive power of spin polarized density functional theory (combined with cluster-multipole expansion) by reproducing the experimental magnetic configurations with an accuracy of $\pm 0.5 \mu_B$. Notable difficulties of DFT based theory are however found for correlated electron systems, where multiconfiguration effects become important, something we will also discuss in this review.

Ab-initio theory provide another important piece of information; that provided by the magnetization density. This is illustrated in Fig. 3 for bcc Fe, for a plane inside the crystal, spanned by vectors parallel to the axis of the conventional unit cell of the bcc structure. Note that red (dark grey) coloration indicate high magnetization density while blue (light grey) indicate low values of this density. As the figure shows, the magnetization density is high only in a small region that is located close to the atomic nuclei of the Fe atoms. This is a typical result and allows one, for almost all materials, to describe the magnetic state as being composed of atom centered (or atomic) moments, as illustrated in the upper right of the figure. The results shown in Fig. 3 justifies a discussion based on atomic moments and the different types of phenomena such moments display. These results also shine light on the dynamics of magnetism, and the distinction made between fast (electrons) and slow (site dependent magnetisation directions) variables, illustrating the concept of "temporarily broken ergodicity" as analysed in detail in Refs. (Gyorffy et al., 1985; Staunton et al., 1985, 1984). This is the basic principle for performing atomistic spin-dynamics simulations, e.g. as outlined in Ref.(Eriksson et al., 2017), where the slow variables evolve under the influence of a local Weiss field.

The inset of Fig. 3 illustrates a specific arrangement of atomic moments, and as the figure shows, bcc Fe is a ferromagnet; all atomic moments point in the same direction. However, for other materials many different orderings of atomic moments have been reported, such as antiferromagnetism, where every other magnetic moment shown in the inset of Fig. 3 would have its direction reversed. A majority of the materials that have



Figure 3 (Color online) Magnetization density of bcc Fe, from theoretical calculations based on DFT (redrawn after Ref. Eriksson *et al.*, 2017).

finite atomic moment have either of these two types of collinear magnetic order. However, more complex magnetic orders exist in nature, where atomic moments form a noncollinear arrangement (see e.g. Ref. Kübler, 2017). Among the elements, such order is found predominantly among the lanthanides (Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991). As highlighted with the Nobel Prize in Physics 2021, glass-like phenomena are also found for specific groups of magnetic materials, in which one singular magnetic ground state never is realized. Instead, the magnetism can be understood to reflect a multi-valley landscape, where very many different configurations of the atomic moments result in very similar energies (Snowball et al., 2002). Thermal fluctuations can make the system drift from one configuration to the next, and aging phenomena are a fingerprint of spin glasses. Dilute alloys (e.g. Mn impurities in a Cu matrix (Cannella and Mydosh, 1972)) and more recently, elemental Nd (Kamber et al., 2020; Verlhac et al., 2022), are known spin glass systems.

Each class of magnetic materials has its own characteristic in terms of ground state properties as well as fingerprints revealing its excited state. This involves quasiparticple properties of the collective excitations, referred to as magnons (see e.g. Ref. Mohn, 2006), the temperature dependence of the magnetic state, the value of the ordering temperature and the critical exponents used to characterize second order phase transitions, when the magnetic state vanishes with temperature. Many (if not all) of these phenomena are typically analyzed using Eqs. (1) (and (2)), and different forms of Heisenberg exchange interactions have been discussed to be responsible for the widespread list of magnetic properties found in nature. As reviewed in this communication, this involves direct exchange, super- and double exchange, RKKY interaction and interlayer exchange. In these investigations the dimensionality of the magnetic material is a natural component of the analysis, and the celebrated Mermin-Wagner theorem describes the connection between dimensionality and finite temperature

effects of spontaneously broken symmetries of magnets (see e.g. Ref. Chakravarty *et al.*, 1989; Irkhin *et al.*, 1999; Mermin and Wagner, 1966; and Ruelle, 1999).

C. Recent trends in magnetism

Recent trends in magnetism often have focused on systems in the nano-scale. This relates for instance to magnetic multilayers and trilayers, where perhaps the most celebrated finding is the giant magneto resistance (GMR) effect and its applications for sensors (Baibich et al., 1988; Binasch et al., 1989). Most applications in magnetic information storage currently rely on sensors based on the tunneling magneto resistance (TMR) effect (Bowen *et al.*, 2001), where interestingly the use of MgO as an optimal tunneling layer was predicted (Butler, 1985) by ab-initio theory before experimental verification. These investigations have focused on systems that are confined in one dimension, and thin film physics is reviewed in many textbooks on magnetism (Kübler, 2017; Stöhr and Siegmann, 2006). Such studies of quasi two-dimensional systems have now expanded to focus on toplogical magnetic states (e.g. skyrmions, merons and hopfions) (Belavin and Polyakov, 1975) as well as investigations of purely 2D materials. The latter class is particularly interesting, given the strong influence on geometrical dimensionality and magnetism, as stated by the Mermin-Wagner theorem. However, Cr tribalides have been synthesized and their magnetic properties are by now rather well known (Huang et al., 2017). Other aspects of magnetism that currently are under investigation are coupled to questions on the ultra-fast dynamics, pioneered in Ref. Beaurepaire et al., 1996, as well as magnonics (Kruglyak et al., 2010) and spintronics (Wolf, S. A. and Awschalom, D. D. and Buhrman, R. A. and Daughton, J. M. and von Molnár, S. and Roukes, M. L. and Chtchelkanova, A. Y. and Treger, D. M., 2001). As a final remark of this subsection we note the recent interest in spin-ice (Bramwell and Gingras, 2001) and spin-liquid states (Norman, 2016), as well as the so-called Kitaev systems (Kitaev, 2006).

D. Early theories of interatomic exchange

This review has a starting point in the work of Ref. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984, but it is clear that the work published in Ref. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984 has overlap with earlier works, that also attempted to find a formalism that allows one to extract interatomic exchange from information given by *ab-initio* electronic structure theory. We specifically mention the early works of Oguchi and coworkers (Oguchi *et al.*, 1983a,b), where a similar, but not identical method was presented. In this work an approach was used where the magnetic moments were rotated by 180 degrees in order to extract the exchange interaction strength, instead of the use of infinitesimally small rotations, which is the essence of the works in (Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984). The results of Refs. Oguchi *et al.*, 1983a,b were in fact similar to earlier works by Inoue and Moriya (Inoue and Moriya, 1967) and by Lacour-Cyet and Cyrot (Lacour-Gayet and Cyrot, 1974). We also mention here the early works of Gyorffy et al. (Gyorffy and Stocks, 1980) and by Liu (Liu, 1961), that inspired the works of (Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984), and an early work from Wang et al. (Wang *et al.*, 1982) who studied fluctuating local band theory of itinerant electron ferromagnetism in nickel and iron.

It should also be noted that exchange interactions in solids have bearing on many phenomena and theories of magnetism, that due to space limitations can not be covered in detail here. For instance, spin-fluctuation theories have been used with great success to analyse excited state properties of magnetic solids, including temperature dependence of magnetism, susceptibility and specific heat (see e.g. Ref.(Mohn, 2006)). These theories are typically connected to Landau or Ginzburg-Landau theories, which are not the topic of this review since they have been covered in many textbooks already (Kübler, 2017; Mohn, 2006; Stöhr and Siegmann, 2006; White and Bayne, 1983).

E. A comment on nomenclature

Before entering the main results of this review, we make a comment on the form of the Hamiltonian used in this text. In the derivations and the examples given below we will use the expressions,

$$\mathcal{H}_H = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} J_{ij} \vec{e}_i \cdot \vec{e}_j, \qquad (1.3)$$

and

$$\mathcal{H}_{DM} = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \vec{D}_{ij} \cdot \left(\vec{e}_i \times \vec{e}_j\right), \qquad (1.4)$$

where \vec{e}_i is a unit vector describing the direction of the magnetic moment of the atom at site *i*. In this review we will refer to the interaction parameters in Eq. (1.3) either as interatomic exchange or as Heisenberg exchange (J_{ij}) and DM interaction (\vec{D}_{ij}) , or simply as the J_{ij} 's or \vec{D}_{ij} 's. It should also be noted that the definition of the interatomic energy, used in this work, is with a plus sign in front of the summations in Eq. (1.3), where the summation is made over pairs of atoms $\langle ij \rangle$. One sometimes uses a slightly different notation, where the summation is made such that $i \neq j$, but the indexes *i* and *j* run over all atoms considered in a calculation. In this case a factor 1/2 appears in front of the summations is calculated only once. Some authors choose to use a minus sign

in front of Eq. (1.3). We also note that in the derivation of the interatomic exchange formulate a sum where the local interaction i = j is also considered will be temporally needed as shown e.g. in Eq. (5.53. Importantly, in Section VII, where results of exchange parameters are given, the numerical values (in the main text and also in the figures) are consistent with the nomenclature given by Eq. (1.3).

A comparison between Eqs. (1.1) and (1.3) gives that $J_{ij} = \mathcal{J}_{ij} S_i S_j$ where S_i and S_j stand for the lengths of the vectors \vec{S}_i and \vec{S}_j . Similarly we obtain that $\vec{D}_{ij} = \vec{\mathcal{D}}_{ij} S_i S_j$. This distinction is important when comparing interactions obtained from different theoretical methods and experiments. The different forms of Eqs. (1.1) and (1.3) (and between Eqs. (1.2) and (1.4)) also allows an important distinction between quantumand classical spin Hamiltonians. We adopt here the nomenclature that Eqs. (1.3) and (1.4) allow for infinitesimal rotations of the direction of an atomic moment, and hence \vec{e}_i can be treated as a classical vector. This is different from approaches when \vec{S}_i (as in Eqs. (1.1) and (1.2)) is considered as a quantum mechanical operator. The latter is obviously preferable from a formal point of view, but it is in many cases impractical. In fact, all materials specific examples given in this review make use of Eqs. (1.3) and (1.4). In the review, we will describe magnetic fields that are expressed in energy units. In other words, we consider a magnetic field as $\vec{B} = \frac{1}{2}g\mu_B\tilde{\vec{B}}$ where \tilde{B} is measured in Tesla, μ_B is the Bohr-magneton and gapproximately equals -2 for electrons. We also note that we will use bold symbols for vectors in real and reciprocal space while symbols with an arrow denotes vectors in spin space. Finally, we note that we use the dot (\cdot) symbol when components of a vector or a tensor are contracted (summed over), e.g., $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = \sum_{\mu} A^{\mu} B^{\mu}$ or $\vec{D} \cdot \mathbb{C} \cdot \vec{E} = \sum_{\mu\nu} D^{\mu} C^{\mu\nu} E^{\nu}$, the cross (×) symbol is used for cross product (or vector product) and the star (\star) symbol will be used when an equation continues on a new line.

II. LINEAR RESPONSE THEORY OF THE SUSCEPTIBILITY

In this review we present a description of magnetic interactions of many-electron systems, via the separation of specific spin degrees of freedom (roughly, directions of localized magnetic moments) from a complete quantum description of all properties of the system starting from the Schrödinger equation. This cannot be done without approximations, due to a presence of strong interelectron interactions. Nevertheless, it makes sense to start with a formally rigorous scheme and then introduce these approximations step by step, something we do here.

For equilibrium properties, there are two main prac-

tical schemes: density functional theory based on the Hohenberg-Kohn theorem (Hohenberg and Kohn, 1964) with the associated Kohn-Sham quasiparticles (Kohn and Sham, 1965) and Green function formalism based on Luttinger-Ward generating functional (Hedin, 1965a; Luttinger and Ward, 1960). Spin dynamics deal with outof-equilibrium properties, and, fortunately, both these main techniques can be generalized for this case. For the Green function functional, this is done in the most general form by Baym and Kadanoff (Baym and Kadanoff, 1961) but in reality this method does not have any applications to the properties of real materials since it is computationally too demanding. Only for model systems is there a real progress (Aoki et al., 2014). Since in this review we are focused on the applications to real materials, connecting calculated results to experimental observations, we will not consider the time-dependent Green function functionals here.

On the other hand, the time-dependent generalization of density functional theory has been realized. It is based on the Runge-Gross theorem (Runge and Gross, 1984) and its generalization to spin-polarized calculations (Liu and Vosko, 1989). There are numerous examples of the time-dependent density functional theory (TDDFT), applied to specific magnetic materials (Buczek *et al.*, 2011; Cooke et al., 1985; Gorni et al., 2018; Savrasov, 1998; Sharma et al., 2007; Singh et al., 2019). In principle, if one knows the exact time-dependent density functional and, in particular, the so-called exchange-correlation kernel (Runge and Gross, 1984), one can calculate the dynamical magnetic susceptibility, and find the spin-wave spectrum as the poles of the dynamical susceptibility. A fitting of exchange parameters could even be done to the calculated spectrum. This method would be formally exact, but not very practical, at least at this stage, since the successes in building of reliable expressions for the exchange-correlation kernel are still very restrictive (note however the first attempts that have been made (Castro et al., 2012; Thiele et al., 2008)). In order to proceed with practical calculations, we introduce an approximation, that is, the so-called adiabatic approximation within TDDFT (ADA-TDDFT). According to this approximation, the exchange correlation kernel is equal to its equilibrium form. This is naturally a significant simplification. Indeed, whereas the full exchange correlation kernel depends on two times, in the adiabatic approximation it depends only on one time, via the time-dependence of the charge and spin densities only. After this approximation is made, one can proceed to the final expression for the exchange parameters (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2004). We will follow here this derivation, which generalizes earlier theories (Callaway et al., 1981).

We proceed with the master equation of density functional theory, the Kohn-Sham equation, that has the form of a single particle Schrödinger equation. Within the selfconsistent ADA-TDDFT approximation it has the form

$$\begin{aligned} i\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} &= H\psi\\ H &= -\nabla^2 + V(\mathbf{r}) - \left(\vec{B}_{xc}(\mathbf{r}) + \vec{B}_{ext}(\mathbf{r})\right) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \ (2.1) \end{aligned}$$

where $V(\mathbf{r})$ is the effective potential, $\vec{B}_{ext}(\mathbf{r})$ and $\vec{B}_{xc}(\mathbf{r})$ are the external magnetic field and the exchangecorrelation field, respectively, that couple to the electrons spin, and $\vec{\sigma}$ stands for the Pauli spin matrices $\{\sigma_x, \sigma_y, \sigma_z\}$. Note that in this work we adopt the original formulation of density functional theory, that was formulated at T = 0. The work by Mermin (Mermin, 1965), and subsequent works (Eschrig, 2010; Pittalis *et al.*, 2011), showed that the power of density functional theory extends also to finite temperature. However, for the purposes of this review, it is sufficient to adopt the original formulation of density functional theory. Note also that Rydberg units are used here: $\hbar = 2m = e^2/2 = 1$.

Next, we employ the adiabatic approximation, assuming that the functional dependencies of the exchangecorrelation potential, and hence the field of the charge and spin density, are the same as in the stationary case. In the local spin density approximation (LSDA) the effective potential depends on the values of charge and spin densities at the same spatial and temporal point only:

$$V(\mathbf{r}) = V_{ext}(\mathbf{r}) + \int d\mathbf{r}' \frac{n(\mathbf{r}')}{|\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'|} + \frac{\partial}{\partial n} [n\varepsilon_{xc}]$$

$$\vec{B}_{xc}(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{\vec{m}}{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial m} [n\varepsilon_{xc}], \qquad (2.2)$$

where $n(\mathbf{r})$ and $\vec{m}(\mathbf{r})$ is the charge and spin density, $m(\mathbf{r})$ is the magnitude of $\vec{m}(\mathbf{r})$, ε_{xc} is the exchange-correlation energy density, and $V_{ext}(\mathbf{r})$ is the external potential, that is, the electrostatic potential of nuclei. Note that the spin-orbit interaction will be consider later in the review. We also note that in the expressions above, we have in some places omitted for simplicity the spatial argument \mathbf{r} , that enters all variables in Eq. (2.2). We will in some of the equations below also adopt this simplifying notation.

The spin susceptibility which we are interested in is the linear-response function, therefore we consider the limit $\vec{B}_{ext}(\mathbf{r}) \rightarrow 0$. Then the effective complete "nonequilibrium" field contains both an external field as well as an additional exchange correlation field, due to redistribution of the spin density, and the variation of this field can be expressed as:

$$\delta B^{\alpha}_{tot} = \delta B^{\alpha}_{ext} + \frac{\delta B^{\alpha}_{xc}}{\delta m^{\beta}} \delta m^{\beta}, \qquad (2.3)$$

where $\alpha\beta$ are Cartesian indices and a sum over repeated indices is assumed.

The exact, non-local, frequency-dependent spin susceptibility, $\hat{\chi}^{\alpha\beta}$, is the kernel of the operator that connects the variation of the spin density and the external

magnetic field:

$$\delta m^{\alpha} = \hat{\chi}^{\alpha\beta} \delta B^{\beta}_{ext} \,. \tag{2.4}$$

We use here the standard definition of the operator product:

$$(\widehat{\chi}\varphi)(\mathbf{r}) = \int d\mathbf{r}' \chi(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}')\varphi(\mathbf{r}') \,. \tag{2.5}$$

A parallel consideration for the calculation of the spin-susceptibility follows from the Runge-Gross theorem (Runge and Gross, 1984) and its generalization to the spin-polarized case (Liu and Vosko, 1989), where in the time-dependent density functional theory one has the exact relation

$$\delta m^{\alpha} = \hat{\chi}_0^{\alpha\beta} \delta B_{tot}^{\beta} \,, \tag{2.6}$$

where $\widehat{\chi}_0^{\alpha\beta}$ is the susceptibility of an auxiliary system of one-electron, Kohn-Sham particles. Comparing the equations (2.3), (2.4), and (2.6), we arrive at the result that

$$\widehat{\chi}^{\alpha\beta} = \widehat{\chi}_0^{\alpha\beta} + \widehat{\chi}_0^{\alpha\gamma} \frac{\delta B_{xc}^{\gamma}}{\delta m^{\delta}} \widehat{\chi}^{\delta\beta} , \qquad (2.7)$$

which is a particular case of the Bethe-Salpeter equation (Salpeter and Bethe, 1951), with $\frac{\delta B_{xc}^{\gamma}}{\delta m^{\delta}}$ playing the role of the vertex, Γ . One may note that this equation turns out to be formally exact within ADA-TDDFT. Actually, even if one does not assume the local spin density approximation, equation (2.7) is still exact, but the vertex, Γ , is then not local in spatial coordinates. The adiabatic approximation assumes however its locality in time.

The local spin density approximation (2.2) leads to further simplifications. Indeed, one then obtains the expression

$$\frac{\delta B_{xc}^{\gamma}}{\delta m^{\delta}} = \frac{B_{xc}}{m} \left(\delta_{\gamma\delta} - \frac{m^{\gamma} m^{\delta}}{m^2} \right) + \frac{m^{\gamma} m^{\delta}}{m^2} \frac{\partial B_{xc}}{\partial m} \,, \quad (2.8)$$

where the first term in Eq. (2.8) is purely transverse and the second one is purely longitudinal with respect to the local magnetization density (or the local magnetic moment) and B_{xc} is the length of \vec{B}_{xc} .

As a next simplification, we restrict ourselves to the case of collinear magnetic ground states, with moments along the z-direction. Then, the coupling between the longitudinal and transverse components of the magnetic susceptibility vanishes. For the transverse spin susceptibility, which is commonly denoted by χ^{+-} and depends on the frequency ω , we have an especially simple expression:

$$\chi^{+-}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) = \chi_0^{+-}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega)$$
$$+ \int d\mathbf{r}'' \chi_0^{+-}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'', \omega) I_{xc}(\mathbf{r}'') \chi^{+-}(\mathbf{r}'', \mathbf{r}', \omega) \qquad (2.9)$$

where

$$I_{xc} = \frac{2B_{xc}}{m}, \qquad (2.10)$$

is an exchange-correlation, Stoner (or Hund) interaction. This is the standard RPA equation for the transverse susceptibility written for the spatially inhomogeneous case. As one may see, it follows directly from the adiabatic local spin-density approximations of TDDFT, without any further assumptions. The magnetic and charge electron densities as well as bare magnetic susceptibility are related to the Kohn-Sham states in the usual way,

$$m = \sum_{\mu\sigma} \sigma f_{\mu\sigma} \mid \psi_{\mu\sigma}(\mathbf{r}) \mid^2, \qquad (2.11)$$

$$n = \sum_{\mu\sigma} f_{\mu\sigma} \mid \psi_{\mu\sigma}(\mathbf{r}) \mid^2, \qquad (2.12)$$

and

$$\chi_{0}^{+-}(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r}',\omega) = \sum_{\mu\nu} \frac{f_{\mu\uparrow} - f_{\nu\downarrow}}{\omega - \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} + \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow}} \psi_{\mu\uparrow}^{*}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\nu\downarrow}^{*}(\mathbf{r}') \psi_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}') . \quad (2.13)$$

In these expressions, $\psi_{\mu\sigma}$ and $\varepsilon_{\mu\sigma}$ are eigenstates and eigenenergies for the time-independent Kohn-Sham equation,

$$(H_0 - \sigma B_{xc}) \psi_{\mu\sigma} = \varepsilon_{\mu\sigma} \psi_{\mu\sigma}$$
$$H_0 = -\nabla^2 + V(\mathbf{r}) . \qquad (2.14)$$

Here σ (without a vector symbol) stands for the spin index $\pm 1 = \uparrow \downarrow$ and $f_{\mu\sigma} = f(\varepsilon_{\mu\sigma})$ is the Fermi distribution function and μ labels the Kohn-Sham states.

The same approach leads to expressions for the longitudinal spin susceptibility, which turns out to be coupled to the charge density. Since these expressions are not necessary for the derivation of the values of exchange parameters we do not show them here, but refer to the work in Ref. Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2004.

Further transformations are needed to make the expressions for the spin wave spectrum more explicit. First, when substituting Eq. (2.10) into Eq. (2.9) we have the product of exchange-correlation field and wave functions. According to Eq. (2.14) this can be transformed as

$$2B_{xc}\psi_{\mu\uparrow}\psi_{\nu\downarrow}^{*} = (\varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow} - \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow})\psi_{\nu\downarrow}^{*}\psi_{\mu\uparrow} + \nabla(\psi_{\mu\uparrow}\nabla\psi_{\nu\downarrow}^{*} - \psi_{\nu\downarrow}^{*}\nabla\psi_{\mu\uparrow}). \qquad (2.15)$$

Substituting Eq. (2.15) into Eq. (2.13) one has

$$2(\chi_0^{+-}B_{xc})(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r}',\omega) = m(\mathbf{r})\delta(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}') - \omega\chi_0^{+-}(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r}',\omega)$$
(2.16)

where we used the completeness condition

$$\sum_{\mu} \psi^*_{\mu\sigma}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\mu\sigma}(\mathbf{r}') = \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') \,. \tag{2.17}$$

Substituting Eq. (2.16) into Eq. (2.9) we can transform the latter expression to the following form

$$\hat{\chi}^{+-} = \hat{\chi}_0^{+-} + \hat{\chi}_0^{+-} \frac{2B_{xc}}{m} \hat{\chi}^{+-}$$
$$= \hat{\chi}_0^{+-} + \hat{\chi}^{+-} - \omega \hat{\chi}_0^{+-} \frac{1}{m} \hat{\chi}^{+-} + \frac{\hat{\Lambda}}{m} \hat{\chi}^{+-} \qquad (2.18)$$

or, equivalently,

$$\widehat{\chi}^{+-} = m \left[\omega - \left(\widehat{\chi_0}^{+-} \right)^{-1} \widehat{\Lambda} \right]^{-1}$$
(2.19)

where

$$\Lambda(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) = \sum_{\mu\nu} \frac{f_{\mu\uparrow} - f_{\nu\downarrow}}{\omega - \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} + \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow}} \psi^*_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r})$$

$$\star \nabla \left[\psi_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}') \nabla \psi^*_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}') - \psi^*_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}') \nabla \psi_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}') \right] . \quad (2.20)$$

Using Eqs. (2.13) and (2.19) we come to the final expression

$$\widehat{\chi}^{+-} = \left(m + \widehat{\Lambda}\right) \left(\omega - I_{xc}\widehat{\Lambda}\right)^{-1}.$$
 (2.21)

Let us emphasize that the transformation from Eq. (2.9) to Eq. (2.21) is exact. The latter however is more convenient to study the magnon spectrum.

The susceptibility, expressed in Eq. (2.21), has poles at the condition

$$\omega = \Omega(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) \equiv I_{xc} \Lambda(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) . \qquad (2.22)$$

Solutions to Eq. (2.22) allows us to find a real-valued expression for the magnon spectrum. The imaginary part of Ω describes Stoner damping of magnons, that appear in metals. Note that there are many practical calculations of exchange interactions and magnon dispersion of real material, using the dynamical susceptibility (Belozerov *et al.*, 2017; Callaway *et al.*, 1981; Cooke *et al.*, 1985; Costa *et al.*, 2005; Gorni *et al.*, 2018; Ke and Katsnelson, 2021; Lounis *et al.*, 2010; Muniz and Mills, 2002; Savrasov, 1998).

The last step we describe in this section, and which allows a crucial result, is to restore effective exchange integrals from Eq. (2.19). This procedure cannot be made in a unique way; there are, at least, two different definitions of exchange integrals which are both reasonable, but unfortunately not identical.

First, we can try to fit interatomic exchange parameters to the poles of the susceptibility, that is, to the magnon spectrum. To do this explicitly we need a bit more transformations. Substituting Eq. (2.15) into Eq. (2.20) one obtains the expression

$$\Lambda(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) = \sum_{\mu\nu} \frac{f_{\mu\uparrow} - f_{\nu\downarrow}}{\omega - \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} + \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow}} \star \psi^*_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\nu\downarrow} \left[2B_{xc}(\mathbf{r}') - \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow} + \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} \right] \psi^*_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}') \psi_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}') .$$
(2.23)

Therefore, one may write

$$\Omega(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) = \frac{4}{m(\mathbf{r})} J(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) + I_{xc}(\mathbf{r}) \sum_{\mu\nu} \frac{f_{\mu\uparrow} - f_{\nu\downarrow}}{\omega - \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} + \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow}} \star (\varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} - \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow}) \psi^*_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}) \psi^*_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}') \psi_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}') .$$
(2.24)

It is reasonable to identify the quantity

$$J(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', \omega) = \sum_{\mu\nu} \frac{f_{\mu\uparrow} - f_{\nu\downarrow}}{\omega - \varepsilon_{\mu\uparrow} + \varepsilon_{\nu\downarrow}} \star \psi^*_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}) B_{xc}(\mathbf{r}) \psi_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}) \psi^*_{\nu\downarrow}(\mathbf{r}') B_{xc}(\mathbf{r}') \psi_{\mu\uparrow}(\mathbf{r}')$$
(2.25)

as frequency-dependent interatomic exchange parameters. If one sets $\omega = 0$ in this expression, one arrives at Rudderman-Kittel-Kasuya-Yosida (RKKY) type, indirect interactions (Vonsovskii, 1974; Yosida, 1996). As will be shown later in this review, these expressions are exactly equivalent to those from Refs. (Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1995, 1987, 1984). In fact, these expressions are more general, since they do not assume a rigid-moment approximation and they take into account the full coordinate dependence of the wave functions. Using the identity (2.17) one can also show that

$$\Omega(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', 0) = \frac{4}{m(\mathbf{r})} J(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}', 0) - 2B_{xc}(\mathbf{r})\delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') \,. \quad (2.26)$$

The other way to evaluate interatomic exchange interactions is to connect exchange parameters to the energy of spin spiral configurations, that is, with the *static* magnetic susceptibility $\hat{\chi}^{+-}(0)$. The latter can be rewritten as

$$\hat{\chi}^{+-}(0) = m\left(\hat{\Omega}^{-1} - \frac{1}{2}B_{xc}^{-1}\right)$$
 (2.27)

which corresponds to the renormalized spin-wave energy

$$\widehat{\widetilde{\Omega}} = \widehat{\Omega} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} B_{xc}^{-1} \widehat{\Omega} \right)^{-1}.$$
(2.28)

Note that this expression corresponds to the definition of exchange parameters in terms of the energy of static spin configurations (Antropov, 2003; Bruno, 2003; Szczech *et al.*, 1998). As we will show below, this corresponds to the exchange parameters from Refs. (Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1995, 1987, 1984), normalized by taking into account constraints of the density functional (Bruno, 2003).

Thus, strictly speaking one cannot map the density functional susceptibility onto an effective Heisenberg model with interatomic exchange parameters in a unique way. The formal reason is the renormalization of the numerator, that is, the residue of the susceptibility at the magnon pole in Eq. (2.21). There are however two important limits where this difference disappears.

First, if we pass to the Fourier representation with the wave vector \mathbf{q} and consider the limit $\mathbf{q} \to 0$ then,



Figure 4 (Color online) Calculated and measured magnon dispersion of NiO. Note that several levels of approximation for the theory are shown (solid lines) together with experiments (solid circles). Figure redrawn after Ref. Wan *et al.*, 2006.

due to the Goldstone theorem, $\Omega \rightarrow 0$, the renormalization of the magnon spectrum (2.28) disappears. This means that the expression for the spin-wave stiffness constant (Liechtenstein et al., 1984) determining magnon spectrum at $\mathbf{q} \rightarrow 0$ is well-defined and exact within the local spin density approximation. Second, if typical magnon energies are much smaller than the Stoner splitting, $B_{rc}^{-1}\widehat{\Omega}$ is small and the two definitions of exchange integrals coincide. This corresponds to an adiabatic approximation for magnons (note that magnon energies are much smaller than typical electron energies) which should be, of course, clearly distinguished from the adiabatic approximation in the sense of TDDFT. This is the case where the mapping of a full quantum mechanical description to the effective spin model is possible. In the sections below, we will focus on this case.

In Fig. 4 we highlight the results of Ref. Wan *et al.*, 2006, using the expressions of exchange parameters discussed above. The figure shows results of a calculation for NiO, and after performing a Fourier transform from real-space $J(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}')$, from Eq. (2.25) to reciprocal space, $J(\mathbf{q})$, the magnon dispersion was calculated. The figure also shows experimental data and one may note that the agreement between observation and calculation is satisfactory, if the correct level of approximation is used for solving the Kohn-Sham equation (2.1). For NiO dynamical mean field theory, LDA+U and the Hubbard 1 approximation are all found to reasonably well reproduce experiments. This will be discussed further in Section VII.

III. MAPPING ELECTRONIC ENERGIES TO AN EFFECTIVE SPIN HAMILTONIAN

In the previous section we touched on the central aspect of this review; to extract from calculations of the electronic structure, parameters that accurately describe magnetic excitations. In this section we outline the basic principles of a method to do this, as was originally proposed in Ref. Liechtenstein et al., 1984. A more detailed description of this method, with its extension for noncollinear spin systems when spin-orbit coupling (SOC) is also considered, will be presented in Section V. We emphasize that unless stated explicitly, we are only concerned with parameters that describe the coupling between spin moments. We start by a section that contains the essential aspect of Refs. Liechtenstein et al., 1987, 1984, that involves how to connect changes of the energy of a spin Hamiltonian (such as the one in Eq. (1.1)) with changes of the grand canonical potential that contains energies of the electronic sub-system.

A. Basic assumptions

We start by making a central assumption; that it is possible to identify well-defined regions of a material where the magnetisation density is more or less unidirectional and sizeable only close to an atomic nucleus. This implies the existence of local atomic magnetic moments (atomic spins), as is illustrated in Fig. 3, with ferromagnetic, anti-ferromagnetic (AFM) or non-collinear interactions between atomic spin moments. As discussed in connection to Fig. 3, very few materials, if any, are not accurately described in this way.

An atomic spin moment is here chosen to be described with a direction, $\vec{e_i}$, quantified as:

$$\vec{e}_i = (\sin(\theta_i)\cos(\phi_i), \sin(\theta_i)\sin(\phi_i), \cos(\theta_i)) , \quad (3.1)$$

where θ_i and ϕ_i stand for the polar and azimuthal angles, respectively, of the atomic spin moment at site *i*. The rigid-spin approximation (Phariseau and Gyorffy, 2012) is also assumed, where upon rotation of atomic spins, the length is not changed.

The method of Ref. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984 is an explicit method for calculations of interatomic exchange interactions, which relies on a formalism of the Green function of the electronic sub-system (Gyorffy *et al.*, 1985; Kübler, 2017). The basic idea is that an effective spin Hamiltonian describes accurately the energy of different atomic spin configurations, that are close to the magnetic ground state. We will below refer to the energy of the spin Hamiltonian as \mathcal{H} , and one needs to make sure that variation of \mathcal{H} , when the spin configuration is modified slightly, follows closely changes of the true total energy (the grand canonical potential, Ω , described below) as provided by the electronic sub-system. This then allows

us to map energies of the electron sub-system, as provided by e.g. density functional theory, to energies of an effective spin Hamiltonian, as given in Eq. (1.1). Practically, this mapping is based on the magnetic force theorem, which states that the variation of total energy of the electronic sub-system can be expressed in terms of variations only of occupied single particle energies (Andersen *et al.*, 1980; Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984; Mackintosh and Andersen, 1980; Methfessel and Kübler, 1982). Recently, comparison of different mapping procedures for calculation of exchange interactions in various classes of magnetic materials was presented in Ref. (Solovyev, 2021). More details of the argumentation and its extension for correlated systems will be discussed in Subsections V.A and V.K, respectively.

B. The mapping scheme

In making the mapping between energies of the spin Hamiltonian and energies of the electronic sub-system, one considers as a reference state the atomic spin arrangement of the ground state, with the energy \mathcal{H} . Then the orientation of one atomic spin moment, at site *i*, is rotated with an infinitesimally small angle, keeping the length of the spin vector conserved (see Fig. 5). The variation of the direction of the spin, due to this rotation is denoted $\delta \vec{e_i}$ and the new direction of the perturbed spin can be written as

$$\vec{e}'_i \to \vec{e}_i + \delta \vec{e}_i \,.$$
 (3.2)

The energy of this system, that can be seen as having a small perturbation from the ground state, can be written as $\mathcal{H}' = \mathcal{H}'(\delta \vec{e_i})$, where

$$\mathcal{H}' = \mathcal{H} + \delta \mathcal{H}_i^{\text{one}} \,. \tag{3.3}$$

As a second step, one considers a system with two atomic spin moments rotated, at the site i and j. One can then express the energy of this spin arrangement as

$$\mathcal{H}'' = \mathcal{H} + \delta \mathcal{H}_i^{\text{one}} + \delta \mathcal{H}_j^{\text{one}} + \delta \mathcal{H}_{ij}^{\text{two}} , \qquad (3.4)$$

where $\mathcal{H}'' = \mathcal{H}''(\delta \vec{e}_i, \delta \vec{e}_j)$ stands for the energy of a spin system with two atomic moments rotated with an infinitesimal amount (see Fig. 6).

One may assume that the same procedure can be done for the grand canonical potential variation of the electronic system, where the value of the single site rotated system is

$$\Omega' = \Omega + \delta \Omega_i^{\text{one}} \tag{3.5}$$

and for the two-site rotated system is

$$\Omega'' = \Omega + \delta\Omega_i^{\text{one}} + \delta\Omega_j^{\text{one}} + \delta\Omega_{ij}^{\text{two}} . \qquad (3.6)$$

The next step is to derive explicit expressions for both $\delta\Omega_i^{\text{one}}$ and $\delta\Omega_{ij}^{\text{two}}$ and to make a comparison with the



Figure 5 (Color online) A schematic figure for the one-site spin rotation when the unperturbed system is collinear, ferromagnetic. An atomic spin at site *i* is being rotated with an infinitesimal vector $\delta \vec{e_i}$. This process costs the energy $\delta \mathcal{H}_i^{\text{one}}$ due to the fact that the spin interacts with every other spin in the rest of the spin system.

 $\delta \mathcal{H}_{i}^{\text{one}}$ and $\delta \mathcal{H}_{ij}^{\text{two}}$, respectively. The limit when the SOC is neglected, and the spins are arranged collinearly along a global quantisation axis (e.g. the z-direction) will here be referred to as the LKAG-limit (LKAG is after the authors of Refs. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1987, 1984). A typical case for a small deviation from the collinear state with atomic moments along the z-axis that will be considered here is: $\delta \vec{e}_i \simeq \left(\delta \theta_i, 0, -1/2 (\delta \theta_i)^2\right)$.

C. Excitation of the spin model

The classical Heisenberg spin Hamiltonian has been introduced in Eq. (1.3). First, as shown in Fig. 5, we derive the one-site spin rotation variation, $\delta \mathcal{H}_{H,i}^{\text{one}}$. Let us denote the non-perturbed spin configuration by the set of $\{\vec{e}_l + \delta_{il}\delta\vec{e}_i\}$ vectors and a perturbed system by the set of $\{\vec{e}_l + \delta_{il}\delta\vec{e}_i\}$ where $\delta\vec{e}_i$ stands for an infinitesimal variation of the spin direction due to a rotation at site *i* with the angle $\delta\theta_i$. One then finds

$$\mathcal{H}'_{H} = \sum_{\langle lk \rangle} J_{lk} \left(\vec{e}_{l} + \delta_{il} \, \delta \vec{e}_{i} \right) \cdot \left(\vec{e}_{k} + \delta_{ik} \, \delta \vec{e}_{i} \right)$$
$$= \mathcal{H}_{H} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l(\neq i)} J_{li} \, \vec{e}_{l} \cdot \delta \vec{e}_{i} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k(\neq i)} J_{ik} \, \delta \vec{e}_{i} \cdot \vec{e}_{k} ,$$
$$(3.7)$$

where the origin of the factor of $\frac{1}{2}$'s has been explained in Subsection I.E. Note that Eq. (3.7) can be simplified to describe the energy gain due to the rotation as

$$\delta \mathcal{H}_{H,i}^{\text{one}} = \sum_{l(\neq i)} J_{li} \, \vec{e}_l \cdot \delta \vec{e}_i, \qquad (3.8)$$

since the interaction is symmetric, $J_{il} = J_{li}$. This means that the energy variation of the one-site spin rotation is an energy cost resulted by the interaction of the rotated spin and its environment formed by the non-rotated spins as shown in Fig. 5.



Figure 6 (Color online) A schematic figure for the two-site spin rotation when the unperturbed system is collinear, ferromagnetic. Atomic spins at site *i* and *j* are rotated with the infinitesimal vector $\delta \vec{e_i}$ and $\delta \vec{e_j}$, respectively. This process costs the energy $\delta \mathcal{H}_i^{\text{one}} + \delta \mathcal{H}_j^{\text{one}} + \delta \mathcal{H}_{ij}^{\text{two}}$ where $\delta \mathcal{H}_i^{\text{one}}$ and $\delta \mathcal{H}_i^{\text{one}}$ stand for the energy cost of a one-site rotations (shown in Fig. 5) while the interacting term, $\delta \mathcal{H}_{ii}^{\text{two}}$, see text, characterizes the exchange energy between the spins located at site *i* and *j*.

If the non-perturbed configuration is now collinear ferromagnetic, i.e., $\{\vec{e}_j\} = \{(0,0,1)\}$ for all j in the spin system with the energy \mathcal{H}_H , one obtains that $\vec{e}_j \cdot \delta \vec{e}_i = \delta e_i^z$, which is proportional to $(\cos \delta \theta_i - 1)$, i.e., approximately to $-(1/2) (\delta \theta_i)^2$. Therefore, in the ferromagnetic limit, one can demonstrate that

$$\delta \mathcal{H}_{H,i}^{\text{one}} \simeq -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{j(\neq i)} J_{ji} \left(\delta \theta_i\right)^2 \,. \tag{3.9}$$

Next, we simultaneously rotate two spins at site *i* and *j* with $\delta\theta_i$ and $\delta\theta_j$, respectively. As shown in Fig. 6, the perturbed system for the two-site spin rotation is given by the set of $\{\vec{e_l} + \delta_{il}\delta\vec{e_i} + \delta_{jl}\delta\vec{e_j}\}$ and its energy is

$$\mathcal{H}''_{H} = \mathcal{H}_{H} + \delta \mathcal{H}^{\text{one}}_{H,i} + \delta \mathcal{H}^{\text{one}}_{H,j} + J_{ij} \delta \vec{e}_{i} \cdot \delta \vec{e}_{j} .$$
(3.10)

Comparing Eq. (3.10) to Eq. (3.4), we obtain ³

$$\delta \mathcal{H}_{H,ij}^{\text{two}} = J_{ij} \,\delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \delta \vec{e}_j \,. \tag{3.11}$$

In the LKAG limit when $\delta \vec{e}_i = (\delta \theta_i, 0, 0), \ \delta \vec{e}_j = (\delta \theta_j, 0, 0)$ and $\delta \theta_i = -\delta \theta_j = \delta \theta$, i.e., the spins are rotated in the opposite directions, it can be shown that

$$\delta \mathcal{H}_{H,ij}^{\text{two}} = J_{ij} \, \delta \theta_i \delta \theta_j = -J_{ij} \, \left(\delta \theta \right)^2 \, . \tag{3.12}$$

One can in a more general way consider a spin Hamiltonian with a tensorial coupling between the spins as follows,

$$\mathcal{H}_T = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \vec{e}_i \cdot \mathbb{J}_{ij} \cdot \vec{e}_j , \qquad (3.13)$$

³ A factor of 2 would appear in the last term of Eq. 3.10, but it is canceled by a factor of $\frac{1}{2}$ (that is explained in Subsection I.E).

where $\mathbb{J}_{ij} = \{J_{ij}^{\mu\nu}; \mu, \nu \in \{x, y, z\}\}$. This is needed even in a collinear system when the SOC is present (Udvardi *et al.*, 2003). Note that \mathcal{H}_T can be rewritten as

$$\mathcal{H}_T = \mathcal{H}_H + \mathcal{H}_{anis} + \mathcal{H}_{DM} , \qquad (3.14)$$

where

$$\mathcal{H}_{anis} = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \vec{e_i} \cdot \mathbb{A}_{ij} \cdot \vec{e_j} \tag{3.15}$$

is the symmetric anisotropic interaction tensor and \mathcal{H}_H and \mathcal{H}_{DM} have been introduced by Eqs. (1.3) and (1.4), respectively. More precisely, the 3 × 3 tensorial interaction is given by

$$\mathbb{J}_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix}
J_{ij} + A_{ij}^{xx} & D_{ij}^{z} + A_{ij}^{xy} & -D_{ij}^{y} + A_{ij}^{xz} \\
-D_{ij}^{z} + A_{ij}^{xy} & J_{ij} + A_{ij}^{yy} & D_{ij}^{x} + A_{ij}^{yz} \\
D_{ij}^{y} + A_{ij}^{zx} & -D_{ij}^{x} + A_{ij}^{yz} & J_{ij} + A_{ij}^{zz}
\end{pmatrix}.$$
(3.16)

Such a 3×3 tensor can be decomposed by symmetry into three independent tensor terms; a symmetric scalar or rank 0, S, an asymmetric vector or rank 1, V, and lastly a symmetric rank 2 tensor term, T, respectively. These are defined as

$$\mathbb{S} = \frac{1}{3} \operatorname{Tr} \mathbb{J} \tag{3.17}$$

$$\mathbb{V} = \vec{D} \tag{3.18}$$

$$\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{A} - \frac{1}{3} \operatorname{Tr} \mathbb{A}.$$
 (3.19)

While we have referred to the Heisenberg interaction as the term where the explicit magnetic interaction is a scalar, there is an alternative view that the Heisenberg interaction is an interaction that is effectively a scalar, i.e., S. Such an approach ensures that the other interactions are traceless. This means that the Dzyaloshinskii-Moryia interaction is unique, but the exact Heisenberg and second rank tensor is kind of a matter of choice.

The one- and two-site energy variations of \mathcal{H}_T can be given as the sum of the variations of \mathcal{H}_H , \mathcal{H}_{anis} and \mathcal{H}_{DM} , i.e.,

$$\delta \mathcal{H}_{T,i}^{\text{one}} = \sum_{j(\neq i)} \left(J_{ij} \, \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \vec{e}_j + \vec{D}_{ij} \cdot (\delta \vec{e}_i \times \vec{e}_j) + \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \mathbb{A}_{ij} \cdot \vec{e}_j \right)$$
(3.20)

and

$$\delta \mathcal{H}_{T,ij}^{\text{two}} = J_{ij} \, \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \delta \vec{e}_j + \vec{D}_{ij} \cdot (\delta \vec{e}_i \times \delta \vec{e}_j) + \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \mathbb{A}_{ij} \cdot \delta \vec{e}_j \,, \quad (3.21)$$

respectively. The expressions of energy variations of the spin Hamiltonian, in Eqs. (3.20) and (3.21), must now be

compared to similar expressions for the grand canonical potential variations of the electrons. Before we make this connection, a few important aspects of electronic structure theory need to be reviewed, which is what the fol-

IV. BASIC CONCEPTS OF ELECTRONIC STRUCTURE THEORY

lowing section attempts to do.

In this section we introduce a few central concepts of electronic structure theory, such as the one-electron Green function and (integrated) density of states that will be needed in Section V, where we present the details of the derivation of the generalized interatomic exchange formulas.

First of all, we need an expression for the electronic energy and its variations under a perturbation, such as the rotations in Figs. 5 and 6. The grand canonical ensemble is used for this purpose, where energy and particles of the system considered can be exchanged with a reservoir, implying that the chemical potential (μ) and temperature (T) are relevant thermodynamic variables. The grand canonical potential can be calculated as

$$\Omega = E - TS - \mu N , \qquad (4.1)$$

where E is the energy given by the equation

$$E = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon \,\varepsilon f(\varepsilon) n(\varepsilon), \qquad (4.2)$$

S is the entropy of the band electrons

$$S = -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon \, n(\varepsilon) \left\{ f(\varepsilon) \ln f(\varepsilon) + [1 - f(\varepsilon)] \ln [1 - f(\varepsilon)] \right\},$$
(4.3)

and N is the number of electrons in the valence band. Note that $f(\varepsilon)$ is the Fermi-Dirac distribution function and $n(\varepsilon)$ denotes the density of states (DOS). The exact conditions that have proven crucial in constraining and constructing accurate approximations for groundstate DFT are generalized to finite temperature, based on the work of Mermin (Mermin, 1965), can be found in Ref. (Pittalis *et al.*, 2011).

A. Grand canonical potential at zero temperature

Considering that the Fermi-energy, ε_F , usually is much higher than the critical (Curie or Neel) temperature, it is for most cases enough to work in the T = 0 approach (i.e. $f(\varepsilon)$ is a step function). In this case $\Omega = E - \varepsilon_F N$, i.e.,

$$\Omega = \int_{-\infty}^{\varepsilon_F} d\varepsilon \,\varepsilon \, n(\varepsilon) - \varepsilon_F N = -\int_{-\infty}^{\varepsilon_F} d\varepsilon N(\varepsilon), \qquad (4.4)$$

where partial integration has been used. Here the number of states function (or integrated density of states-IDOS) is introduced, $N(\varepsilon)$, and one finds that the grand canonical potential can be calculated as an integral of this function. This means that one has to determine the variations of IDOS to get the variations of the grand canonical potential. A practical way to do this is to employ the so-called Lloyd formula, that will be described in Section V. Note that the corresponding formula of Eq. (4.4) for cases when the energy argument is in the complex plane, is presented at the of Subsection IV.B.

B. Green function

Since the derivation of the interatomic exchange formulas relies on a Green function formalism of the electronic structure, we summarize here the most central aspects needed. A full account may be seen in Ref. Economou, 2006. The Green function (or resolvent) of the electronic Hamiltonian, H, is defined as

$$G(z) = (z - H)^{-1}$$
, (4.5)

where $z \in \mathbb{C}$. This implies that $G(z^*) = G^{\dagger}(z)$. If both sides of the equation $(z_2 - H) - (z_1 - H) = z_2 - z_1$ are multiplied by $G(z_1)G(z_2)$ and one sets that $z_2 = z + dz$, $z_1 = z$ and considers the limit $dz \to 0$, then the equation

$$\frac{dG(z)}{dz} = -G^2(z) \tag{4.6}$$

can be obtained.

Next, we consider an electronic Hamiltonian, H, with a discrete spectrum⁴, with solutions $H\varphi_{\mu} = \varepsilon_{\mu}\varphi_{\mu}$. Note that $\langle \varphi_{\mu} | \varphi_{\nu} \rangle = \delta_{\mu\nu}$ and the solutions to H form a complete set. The spectral resolution of the Green function can then be obtained from the so-called Lehmann representation,

$$G(z) = \sum_{\mu} \frac{|\varphi_{\mu}\rangle \langle \varphi_{\mu}|}{z - \varepsilon_{\mu}} .$$
(4.7)

This implies that on the basis of the eigenfunction of H the Green function could be represented as $G_{\mu\nu}(z) = \delta_{\mu\nu} \frac{1}{z - \varepsilon_{\mu}}$. In addition, G(z) is obviously undefined for $z = \varepsilon_{\mu}$. However, considering z in the complex plane, just above or below the real axis $(z = \varepsilon \pm i\delta)$, allows us to define⁵:

$$G^{\pm}(\varepsilon) = \lim_{\delta \to 0^+} G(\varepsilon \pm i\delta) .$$
 (4.8)

One should note that a lattice site-dependent Green function, $G_{ij}(z)$, is relevant here, and it is obtained as

$$G(z) = \sum_{ij\mu} \frac{|\phi_i\rangle\langle\phi_i|\varphi_\mu\rangle\langle\varphi_\mu|\phi_j\rangle\langle\phi_j|}{z - \varepsilon_\mu} = \sum_{ij} |\phi_i\rangle G_{ij}(z)\langle\phi_j|.$$
(4.9)

with local functions $|\phi_i\rangle$ at site *i*.

C. Grand canonical potential at finite temperature

To derive the grand canonical potential at finite temperature, it is useful to find a relationship between the IDOS, DOS and the Green function, and one may note that in a system of independent fermions, the expectation value of a one-particle observable, A, is given as

$$\langle A \rangle = \sum_{\mu} p_{\mu} \langle \varphi_{\mu} | A | \varphi_{\mu} \rangle , \qquad (4.10)$$

where $p_{\mu} = f(\varepsilon_{\mu})$, i.e. the Fermi-Dirac distribution function. One can evaluate this expression with the help of Cauchy's theorem, which states that for a closed contour oriented clock-wise the integration of a function g(z)/(z-a) is equal to $-2\pi i g(a)$ if a is within the contour (otherwise the result is zero). With the help of Cauchy's theorem and Eq. (4.7), Eq. (4.10) can be simply given by $G^+(\varepsilon)$ as follows⁶,

$$\langle A \rangle = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon f(\varepsilon) \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} A G^{+}(\varepsilon)$$
 (4.11)

where the trace is taken over both the orbital (L) and spin (σ) spaces. If A is the identity operator one obtains the expression

$$N = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon f(\varepsilon) \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} G^{+}(\varepsilon) . \qquad (4.12)$$

This allows us to identify a relationship between the DOS and the Green function,

$$n(\varepsilon) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} G^+(\varepsilon) . \qquad (4.13)$$

In the rest of the paper we consider the limit of the upper part of the complex plane (Eq. (4.8)) and the "+ symbol" will be omitted for brevity for functions of real energies.

One can recognize that in Eq. (4.12) the integral is taken along the real axis, which is not always convenient, i.e., it is preferable to transform such integrals to the complex plane. We proceed with the realization that

⁴ Our conclusions would be the same for continuous spectrum. ⁵ Note that $G^{\pm}(\varepsilon) = (G^{\mp}(\varepsilon))^{\dagger}$.

 $^{^6}$ More details: http://newton.phy.bme.hu/~szunyogh/Elszerk/Kkr-slides.pdf.



Figure 7 (Color online) Integration paths in the complex plane.

the DOS can equally well be calculated with the help of $G^-(\varepsilon)$, or since $\Re G^+(\varepsilon) = \Re G^-(\varepsilon)$ one can use the expression

$$n(\varepsilon) = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} \left\{ G^+(\varepsilon) - G^-(\varepsilon) \right\} .$$
 (4.14)

With the latter choice, the number of particles of Eq. (4.12) can be reformulated as

$$N = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon f(\varepsilon) \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} \left\{ G^{+}(\varepsilon) - G^{-}(\varepsilon) \right\} =$$
$$= -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon f G^{+} + \int_{-\infty}^{-\infty} d\varepsilon f G^{-} \right\} . \quad (4.15)$$

Referring to the two integrals as I^+ and I^- , one can view them as the two path integrals illustrated with thick blue lines in Fig. 7. A closed contour integral can be obtained by adding the two paths labeled C^+ and C^- , respectively, shown with thin red line, that both give vanishing contributions since the energies of this part of the path can be chosen to lie infinitely far away from the poles of the Green functions. Then since the integrand is analytical within these contours, these integrals can be evaluated by summing the residues that arise from the Fermi-Dirac distribution, $\operatorname{Res}(f, \mu + i\omega_n) = -T$, due to its poles at the Matsubara energies $z = \mu + i\omega_n$, where $\omega_n = (2n+1)\pi T$ and T is the temperature(Auerbach, 1994). Hence

$$N = (I^{+} + C^{+}) + (I^{-} + C^{-}) =$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \left\{ \oint_{+} dz fG + \oint_{-} dz fG \right\} =$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (2\pi i) \operatorname{Res} (fG, \mu + i\omega_{n}) =$$

$$= T \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} G(\mu + i\omega_{n}). \qquad (4.16)$$

V. DETAILED DERIVATION OF THE EXCHANGE FORMULAS

In this section, we present the details of the mapping of the electronic Hamiltonian to the spin Hamiltonian given by the \mathbb{J}_{ij} -tensor as shown in Eq. (3.13). The derivation is general in the sense that we consider a non-collinear spin arrangement when the SOC interaction is present. Hence, we will give explicit expressions for the Heisenberg J_{ij} , the DM vector \vec{D}_{ij} and the symmetric anisotropic exchange term \mathbb{A}_{ij} in general, and the interpretation of the results in the LKAG limit.

A. Magnetic local force theorem

As mentioned in Section III, the mapping of the electronic Hamiltonian to the spin Hamiltonian is based on the magnetic force theorem, since one can always consider small variations from the ground states, i.e, a mapping to an effective Hamiltonian is locally⁷ possible (close enough to the magnetic ground state).

Let us write the grand canonical potential as

$$\Omega = \Omega_{sp} - \Omega_{dc} . \tag{5.1}$$

In this expression the subscript sp stands for single particle, and Ω_{sp} simply represents the integral in Eq. (4.4). In addition, Ω_{dc} stands for the interaction or "doublecounting" term. Then one can calculate the first-order change in Ω when the system is under some perturbation. In deriving the magnetic force theorem small rotations are considered as perturbations. These changes are assumed to be described by some set of parameters(Methfessel and Kübler, 1982). As a first step, the potential is held fixed which leads to a variation in the single particle energy $\delta^*\Omega_{sp}$. Then, in a second step, the parameters that characterize the changes are held constant and the potential is allowed to relax to selfconsistency. This leads to variations $\delta_1\Omega_{sp}$ and $-\delta\Omega_{dc}$ in

 $^{^7}$ See the discussion of local vs global spin model later in this Section.

the single particle energies and the double counting term, respectively. However, these two contributions, $\delta_1\Omega_{sp}$ and $-\delta\Omega_{dc}$ cancel each other as shown in Refs. Andersen *et al.*, 1980; Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984; Mackintosh and Andersen, 1980; and Methfessel and Kübler, 1982. In summary, the magnetic force theorem indeed shows that the variation of total energy of the electronic sub-system can be expressed in terms of variations only of occupied single particle energies. Note that the magnetic local force theorem strictly holds only for first order variations.

Finally, we close this subsection by mentioning that it is a challenge to find the ground state due to many local minima in the DFT-total-energy landscape. The problem of finding a list of initial magnetic configurations for the practical calculations has been tackled by Refs. Huebsch *et al.*, 2021 and Zheng and Zhang, 2021.

B. Energy variation from non-collinear Kohn-Sham Hamiltonian

Let us start this subsection with a general non-collinear state with spin moments $\{\vec{e}_i\}$ and the Kohn-Sham Hamiltonian defined by Eq. (2.1). For simplicity we introduce $\vec{B}(\mathbf{r})$ as $\vec{B}(\mathbf{r}) = \vec{B}_{xc}(\mathbf{r}) + \vec{B}_{ext}(\mathbf{r})$ and in condensed form we can express the spin-dependent interaction as $B \equiv \vec{B}(\mathbf{r}) \cdot \vec{\sigma}$. Then one can let the directions of the local moments rotate away slightly from given magnetic configuration. Instead of the case when only one spin is rotated in the spin system, as shown in Fig. 5 and by Eq. (3.2), we allow in principle a $\delta \vec{e}_i$ change at all possible sites. As we will see this is more than a sum of one-site rotations because of the intersite interactions. However, the corresponding perturbation in the electronic potential δV , which is purely spin-dependent, can be divided into local changes of the spin polarised potential in a given region around the atomic sites where the moments are varied

$$\delta V = -\sum_{i} \delta \vec{B}_{i} \cdot \vec{\sigma} = -\sum_{i} B_{i} \,\delta \vec{e}_{i} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \,, \qquad (5.2)$$

where $\vec{B}_i \equiv B_i \vec{e}_i$. Having the perturbation δV , one can write for the perturbed Green function, G' (omitting for simplicity the energy argument), that

$$G' = G + G \,\delta V \,G'$$

$$G = G' - G \,\delta V \,G' = (1 - G \,\delta V) \,G' \,, \qquad (5.3)$$

where G stands for the unperturbed Green function.

Now, from Eq. (4.6) one can deduce that

$$G = -\frac{\partial \ln G}{\partial \varepsilon} \tag{5.4}$$

which means that IDOS, which is the primitive function to the DOS of Eq. (4.13), is given by the equation

$$N = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{iL\sigma} \left(-\ln G\right) \tag{5.5}$$

and the change in IDOS, is then given by the Lloyd formula (Lloyd, 1967), i.e.

$$\delta N = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{iL\sigma} \left\{ -\ln G' + \ln \left(1 - G \,\delta V \right) G' \right\}$$
$$= -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{iL\sigma} \ln \left(1 - G \,\delta V \right) \,. \tag{5.6}$$

This means that one does not have to deal with the exact Green function G' in order to calculate δN . One can also expand the logarithm in a series as long as δV is small, which yields the expression

$$\delta N = \frac{1}{\pi} \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{iL\sigma} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(\delta V G)^k}{k}, \qquad (5.7)$$

where the order of the two factors can be altered due to the properties of the trace. Note that G is the Green function corresponding to the electronic Hamiltonian, Eq. (2.1). It can be decomposed to inter site terms, G_{ij} , according to Eq. (4.9), that can further be decomposed into spin-components into a form where

$$G_{ij} = G_{ij}^0 + \vec{G}_{ij} \cdot \vec{\sigma} ,$$
 (5.8)

where \vec{G}_{ij} is a vector with the components of G_{ij}^x , G_{ij}^y and G_{ij}^z . We introduce here the notation G_{ij}^η where the index η enumerates both the scalar spin-independent Green function as well as the components of the spin-dependent vector Green function of Eq. (5.8), i.e. η can be either 0, x, y or z. Note that G_{ij} is defined in both the spin and orbital spaces while G_{ij}^{η} is represented only in the orbital space. In other words, G_{ij} can be represented by a 18x18 matrix while G_{ij}^{η} is a 9x9 matrix when *spd* orbitals are used in a practical calculation. We refer here to G_{ij}^0 as the charge part and to \vec{G}_{ij} as the spin part of the Green function and the physical interpretation of the decomposition will be discussed in Subsection V.E. Note that in the LKAG limit the vector \vec{G}_{ij} has only a z-component, and in Subsection V.I we will define the up and down spin channels with the help of G_{ij}^0 and G_{ij}^z . It should also be noted that the trace in Eqs. (5.6) and (5.7) is over the atomic sites i, the local basis functions L, as well as the spin components σ .

Based on Eq. (4.4), the variation in grand canonical potential (Eq. (4.1)), due to the moment rotations, is obtained through integration of the change in number of states function, i.e.,

$$\delta\Omega = -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon \,\delta N(\varepsilon) \,f(\varepsilon), \qquad (5.9)$$

where Eq. (5.7) can be used for δN . The corresponding grand canonical potential variation formula at finite temperature can be expressed as

$$\delta\Omega = T \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \pi \, \delta N(\mu + i\omega_n) \tag{5.10}$$

(5.18)

where δN (that along the real axis is given by Eq. (5.6)) is generalised to an expression in the complex plane

$$\delta N(z) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Tr}_{iL\sigma} \ln\left(1 - \delta V G(z)\right), \qquad (5.11)$$

with the limit

$$\Im \lim_{\Im z \to 0^+} \delta N(z) = \delta N(\varepsilon) .$$
 (5.12)

With Eq. (5.11) one can rewrite the sum over Matsubara frequencies in Eq. (5.10) as a trace

$$\delta\Omega = -\text{Tr}\,\ln\left(1 - \delta V\,G\right) = \text{Tr}\,\sum_{k}\,\frac{(\delta V\,G)^{k}}{k} \qquad (5.13)$$

which is a short notation for

$$\operatorname{Tr} = \operatorname{Tr}_{\omega i L \sigma} = T \sum_{n = -\infty}^{\infty} \operatorname{Tr}_{i L \sigma}.$$
 (5.14)

Using analytical continuation from the Matsubara space to the real frequencies we can get the following relation (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000)

$$\operatorname{Tr}_{\omega i L \sigma} = -\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\varepsilon f(\varepsilon) \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{i L \sigma}.$$
 (5.15)

C. Perturbation to first order

One may directly conclude that whenever the lowest order in Eq. (5.7) is not vanishing it will dominate providing torques on some of the local moments. Therefore we first analyse the first order term, which can be described as a sum of one-site rotations, i.e.

$$\delta N^{\text{one}} = \frac{1}{\pi} \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{iL\sigma} \delta V G = \sum_{i} \delta N_{i}^{\text{one}}$$
(5.16)

where the site local variation of the number of states is

$$\delta N_i^{\text{one}} = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \ \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} B_i \vec{\sigma} G_{ii} = = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \ \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \operatorname{Tr}_L B_i \vec{G}_{ii} , \qquad (5.17)$$

and the factor 2 arises from the trace over spin variables. The grand canonical potential variation $(\delta \Omega_i^{\text{one}})$ due to one-site rotation (Fig. 5) is based on the expression δN_i^{one} (given by Eq. 5.17) and the details of the derivation will be presented in Subsection V.F. Note that Fig. 5 shows a collinear (ferromagnetic) case. However, Eq. (5.17) also holds for cases when the rotation, $\delta \vec{e}_i$, appear in a non-collinear background of atomic moments.

D. A sum rule

While δN_i^{one} (and therefore $\delta \Omega_i^{\text{one}}$) can be obtained by direct calculation based only on onsite quantities as shown by Eq. (5.17), we prefer to deepen the analysis by taking an algebraic step which allows us to express this first order term as a bilinear intersite magnetic interaction which eases the understanding of these magnetic interactions. Since the local Green functions arise from a self-consistent solution of a magnetically ordered state one can derive an explicit expression for it in the following way. One may consider a solution as obtained from a well defined non-magnetic system with a Hamiltonian in the form of the right hand side of Eq. (2.1), more precisely, $V(\mathbf{r}) = V_0^{\text{nm}}$. In this case $\vec{B}_{xc}(\mathbf{r}) = \vec{B}_{ext}(\mathbf{r}) = 0$. Note that the non-spin-polarized potential $V_0^{\rm nm}$ for this non-magnetic state in general will not be equivalent to the corresponding spin-independent part of the potential, V_0 , for a magnetic state. The Green function of the magnetic state is related to the Green function of the non-magnetic state, G_{nm} , through Dyson's equation as follows (omitting for simplicity the energy argument)

or

$$\left(G^{-1} - G^{-1}_{\rm nm}\right)_{ij} = \left\{V_0^{\rm nm} - V_0 + \vec{B}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma}\right\} \delta_{ij} \,, \qquad (5.19)$$

where the spin polarized fields can be written $\vec{B}_j = B_j \vec{e}_j$ and $\Delta V = V_0 - \vec{B}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma} - V_0^{\text{nm}}$.

 $G = G_{\rm nm} + G_{\rm nm} \,\Delta V \,G$

In order to arrive at a suitable expression one makes use of the fact that this magnetic state has to be degenerate with the corresponding time reversed state, i.e., the state with all moments switched and the direction of a charge current is reversed. The Green function for this time reversed problem, \tilde{G} , is given by

$$\left(\tilde{G}^{-1} - G_{\rm nm}^{-1}\right)_{ij} = \left\{V_0^{\rm nm} - V_0 - \vec{B}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma}\right\} \delta_{ij} \,.$$
(5.20)

The difference between Eqs. (5.19) and (5.20) gives

$$\left(G^{-1} - \widetilde{G}^{-1}\right)_{ij} = 2\vec{B}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma} \,\delta_{ij} \,. \tag{5.21}$$

By letting \hat{G} and G act on Eq. (5.21) from either side in a symmetric fashion, we arrive at a sum rule for the local Green functions

$$\widetilde{G}_{ii} - G_{ii} = \sum_{j} \left(G_{ij} \, \vec{B}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma} \, \widetilde{G}_{ji} + \widetilde{G}_{ij} \, \vec{B}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma} \, G_{ji} \right) \,.$$
(5.22)

E. Further decomposition of Green function and their physical interpretation

To be able to utilize the relation of Eq. (5.22) one can further decompose the components of the Green function in Eq. (5.8) into terms that are either even or odd under space reversal (Fransson *et al.*, 2017). This can be done by introducing $G_{ij}^{\eta\kappa}$ where the first index η has been introduced and explained after Eq. (5.8) while the second index κ can be viewed as an indicator whether the terms that are space reversal invariant and those are not, i.e, κ can be 0 or 1. This decomposition of the Green function can be summarised as,

$$G_{ij}^{\eta} = G_{ij}^{\eta 0} + G_{ij}^{\eta 1} \tag{5.23}$$

where G_{ij}^{00} and \vec{G}_{ij}^{1} are time reversal invariant while G_{ij}^{01} and \vec{G}_{ij}^{0} are not. Sometimes it is convenient to write the x, y or z dependent components of the Green function as vectors, i.e. \vec{G}^{κ} . This decomposition also plays a useful role in how the Green function behaves under site exchange, since in a real local basis (Fransson *et al.*, 2017) we have the expression

$$G_{ij}^{\eta\kappa} = (-1)^{\kappa} G_{ji}^{\eta\kappa T} \,. \tag{5.24}$$

In fact, it has been shown (Fransson *et al.*, 2017) that these two-index Green functions are decomposed in terms that produce local charge-, G^{00} or spin-densities, \vec{G}^0 , and charge-, G^{01} , and spin-currents \vec{G}^1 , respectively, an aspect we will come back to.

We can express both the Green function and its time reversed version as a superposition of these two index decomposed Green functions, as

$$G = G^{00} + G^{01} + \vec{G}^0 \cdot \vec{\sigma} + \vec{G}^1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}$$
(5.25)

$$\widetilde{G} = G^{00} - G^{01} - \vec{G}^0 \cdot \vec{\sigma} + \vec{G}^1 \cdot \vec{\sigma} \,. \tag{5.26}$$

These decomposed Green functions are then inserted in Eq. (5.22), which leads to the expression

$$\widetilde{G}_{ii} - G_{ii} = \sum_{j} \left\{ \left(G^{00} + G^{01} + \vec{G}^{0} \cdot \vec{\sigma} + \vec{G}^{1} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \right)_{ij} \vec{B}_{j} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \left(G^{00} - G^{01} - \vec{G}^{0} \cdot \vec{\sigma} + \vec{G}^{1} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \right)_{ji} + \left(G^{00} - G^{01} - \vec{G}^{0} \cdot \vec{\sigma} + \vec{G}^{1} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \right)_{ij} \vec{B}_{j} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \left(G^{00} + G^{01} + \vec{G}^{0} \cdot \vec{\sigma} + \vec{G}^{1} \cdot \vec{\sigma} \right)_{ji} \right\},$$
(5.27)

which for the spin dependent and time reversal odd part, \vec{G}_{ii}^0 , of $\frac{1}{2}(G_{ii} - \tilde{G}_{ii}) = G_{ii}^{01} + \vec{G}_{ii}^0 \cdot \vec{\sigma}$ allows us to identify the expression (Cardias *et al.*, 2020)

$$\vec{G}_{ii}^{0} = -\sum_{j} \left\{ \left(G_{ij}^{00} \vec{B}_{j} G_{ji}^{00} - G_{ij}^{01} \vec{B}_{j} G_{ji}^{01} \right) + i \left(\vec{G}_{ij}^{1} \times \vec{B}_{j} G_{ji}^{00} + G_{ij}^{00} \vec{B}_{j} \times \vec{G}_{ji}^{1} \right) - i \left(\vec{G}_{ij}^{0} \times \vec{B}_{j} G_{ji}^{01} + G_{ij}^{01} \vec{B}_{j} \times \vec{G}_{ji}^{0} \right) \\ + \left(\vec{G}_{ij}^{1} \cdot \vec{B}_{j} \vec{G}_{ji}^{1} - \vec{G}_{ij}^{0} \cdot \vec{B}_{j} \vec{G}_{ji}^{0} \right) - \left(\left(\vec{G}_{ij}^{1} \times \vec{B}_{j} \right) \times \vec{G}_{ji}^{1} - \left(\vec{G}_{ij}^{0} \times \vec{B}_{j} \right) \times \vec{G}_{ji}^{0} \right) \right\}.$$

$$(5.28)$$

Note that the expression in Eq. (5.28) is general, despite that we arrived at it from considerations of the Green function of its normal and spin reversed state. Hence Eq. (5.28) can be used also for small angle rotations of moments⁸, which will be utilized in Subsection V.F.

To give a physical interpretation for the charge- and spin-densities and charge- and spin-currents, it is useful to study the decomposition of the Green function in real space , $G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon)$, into eight independent two indexed

⁸ Note that ΔV that we consider in Subsections V.D and V.E is not the same as δV that stands for perturbations due to different kind of infinitesimally small spin rotations in the rest of Subsection V. contributions, i.e., to consider the expression

$$G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) = \sum_{\eta \in \{0, x, y, z\}} \sum_{\kappa=0}^{1} \sigma_{\eta} G^{\eta \kappa}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon), \qquad (5.29)$$

where σ_0 represents the identity matrix. Note that the second index, κ , of the Green function in Eq. (5.29), indicates whether the function is even (0) or odd (1) under the exchange of spatial coordinates ($\mathbf{r} \leftrightarrow \mathbf{r}'$)

$$G^{\eta\kappa}(\mathbf{r}',\mathbf{r};\varepsilon) = (-1)^{\kappa} G^{\eta\kappa}(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r}';\varepsilon) , \qquad (5.30)$$

where the κ decomposition is defined through

$$G^{\kappa}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) = \frac{G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) + (-1)^{\kappa} G(\mathbf{r}', \mathbf{r}; \varepsilon)}{2}.$$
 (5.31)

The meaning of this two-index decomposition can be summarised in the equation

$$G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) = \sum_{\eta \in \{0, x, y, z\}} \sum_{\kappa=0}^{1} (-1)^{\kappa} \sigma_{\eta} G^{\eta \kappa}(\mathbf{r}', \mathbf{r}; \varepsilon) . \quad (5.32)$$

The four different Green function, two scalar and two vector valued, as discussed above, all have a direct physical property as in the local and non-relativistic limit they give rise to charge and spin density (scalar and vector) and charge and spin current densities (vector and tensor), respectively, through the formulas

$$n(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \lim_{\mathbf{r}' \to \mathbf{r}} \int G^{00}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) \,\mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
 (5.33)

$$\vec{m}(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Im \lim_{\mathbf{r}' \to \mathbf{r}} \int \vec{G}^0(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) \,\mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
(5.34)

$$\mathbf{j}(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Re \lim_{\mathbf{r}' \to \mathbf{r}} \int \nabla G^{01}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) \,\mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
 (5.35)

$$\vec{\mathbf{q}}(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \Re \lim_{\mathbf{r}' \to \mathbf{r}} \int \nabla \vec{G}^{1}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; \varepsilon) \,\mathrm{d}\varepsilon.$$
 (5.36)

These four independent density quantities are important in the case of magnetic materials and is known to appear in many other approaches such as in general Hartree-Fock theory (Fukutome, 1981).

Expanding the Green function represented in real space in a local basis (Eq. (4.9)) results in the expression

$$G^{\eta\kappa}(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r}';\varepsilon) = \phi_i^T(\mathbf{r}) \, G_{ij}^{\eta\kappa} \, \phi_j(\mathbf{r}'), \qquad (5.37)$$

where space is divided into regions around the atomic sites, such that the site *i* is specified by the position \mathbf{r} and the vector of basis functions $\phi_i(\mathbf{r})$ is uniquely defined. Then the condition of Eq. (5.30) leads to the relationship

$$\begin{aligned} G^{\eta\kappa}(\mathbf{r}',\mathbf{r};\varepsilon) &= \phi_j^T(\mathbf{r}') \, G_{ji}^{\eta\kappa} \, \phi_i(\mathbf{r}) \\ &= (-1)^{\kappa} \, \phi_i^T(\mathbf{r}) \, G_{ij}^{\eta\kappa} \, \phi_j(\mathbf{r}') \\ &= (-1)^{\kappa} \, \left(\phi_j(\mathbf{r}')^T \, \left\{ G_{ij}^{\eta\kappa} \right\}^T \phi_i(\mathbf{r}) \right)^T \\ &= (-1)^{\kappa} \, \phi_j(\mathbf{r}')^T \, \left\{ G_{ij}^{\eta\kappa} \right\}^T \phi_i(\mathbf{r}) \,, \end{aligned}$$

where the outer transpose is superfluous since it is acting on a scalar. This leads to the relation for the Green function matrices expanded in a real basis shown in Eq. (5.24), which illustrates that the decomposed Green functions that stem from currents, $\kappa = 1$, are asymmetric in the direction of the propagation in contrast to those that stem from densities, $\kappa = 0$.

F. Bilinear interaction parameters due to one-site spin rotation

One can generally express the variation of the grand potential as a series of contributions coming from different orders of perturbation, as

$$\delta\Omega = \delta\Omega^{\rm one} + \delta\Omega^{\rm two} + \dots \qquad (5.39)$$

It is relevant to express both these two first terms in the series in terms of bilinear interaction parameters. In the case of one-site spin rotation one then has to express the one-site grand potential variation, $\delta\Omega^{\text{one}}$, in terms of intersite Green functions, which corresponds to inserting Eq. (5.17) into Eq. (5.9) where Eq. (5.17) is given with the onsite Green function, \vec{G}_{ii} . However, it is only the time reversal odd spin-dependent Green function, \vec{G}_{ii}^0 , that will give rise to a non-zero product $\text{Tr}_L B_i \vec{G}_{ii}$ in Eq. (5.17), where \vec{G}_{ii}^0 in turn can be expressed in terms of intersite Green functions due to the sum rule of Eq. (5.28). Hence, one can express the first order term as a superposition of different pair interactions, using the expression

$$\delta\Omega^{\text{one}} = \frac{2}{\pi} \Im \sum_{i} \delta \vec{e}_{i} \cdot \int \operatorname{Tr}_{L} B_{i} \vec{G}_{ii}^{0}(\varepsilon) \,\mathrm{d}\varepsilon =$$
$$= 2 \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \delta \vec{e}_{i} \cdot \mathbb{J}_{ij}^{(1)} \cdot \vec{e}_{j} + \delta\Omega_{\text{loc}}^{\text{one}}, \qquad (5.40)$$

where the tensor $\mathbb{J}_{ij}^{(1)}$ has the same form as given by Eqs. (3.13)-(3.16) with the exchange parameter $J_{ij}^{(1)}$, the DM vector $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(1)}$, and the symmetric anisotropic interaction tensor \mathbb{A}_{ij}^1 . Note that comparing Eq. (5.40) to Eq. (3.20) allows us to identify the exchange parameter $J_{ij}^{(1)}$ from the expression

$$J_{ij}^{(1)} = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \int \operatorname{Tr}_{L} \Big(B_{i} G_{ij}^{00} B_{j} G_{ji}^{00} - B_{i} G_{ij}^{01} B_{j} G_{ji}^{01} \\ + \sum_{\nu} B_{i} G_{ij}^{\nu 0} B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 0} - \sum_{\nu} B_{i} G_{ij}^{\nu 1} B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 1} \Big) d\varepsilon,$$
(5.41)

while the components of the vector $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(1)}$ and the tensor $\mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(1)}$ are given from the equation

$$D_{ij}^{(1)\nu} = -\frac{4}{\pi} \Re \int \operatorname{Tr}_L \left(B_i G_{ij}^{00} B_j G_{ji}^{\nu 1} - B_i G_{ij}^{01} B_j G_{ji}^{\nu 0} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
(5.42)

and

$$A_{ij}^{(1)\nu\mu} = -\frac{4}{\pi} \Im \int \operatorname{Tr}_L \left(B_i G_{ij}^{\nu 1} B_j G_{ji}^{\mu 1} - B_i G_{ij}^{\nu 0} B_j G_{ji}^{\mu 0} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
(5.43)

respectively, where μ and ν can be x, y or z. Note that the index (1) in $J_{ij}^{(1)}$, $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(1)}$ and $\mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(1)}$ refers to the fact that these parameters are derived from *one*-site spin rotation. We also note that the prefactor 2 in the second line in Eq. 5.40 arises for the same reason as why the one-site term enters twice in Eq. (3.6). The second term in Eq. 5.40 is given by the formula

$$\delta\Omega_{\rm loc}^{\rm one} = \sum_{i} \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \mathbb{J}_{ii}^{(1)} \cdot \vec{e}_i, \qquad (5.44)$$

which may play roles for the magnetic anisotropy (Solovyev *et al.*, 1995) or the longitudinal exchange couplings (Shallcross *et al.*, 2005), i.e., we have arrived at a more general model, beyond what is usually considered in bilinear spin models, as Eq. (3.20). However, in the collinear–non-relativistic limit, this term can be shown to be cancelled by a similar local term in the second order interaction (Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1987), which we will come back to in Subsection V.I. Nevertheless, considering the intersite terms in the second line in Eq. (5.40), a local mapping can always be made with the Heisenberg exchange parameter $J_{ij} = J_{ij}^{(1)}$, the DM vector $\vec{D}_{ij} = \vec{D}_{ij}^{(1)}$ and the symmetric anisotropic interaction tensor $\mathbb{A}_{ij} = \mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(1)}$, around the magnetic order of the reference state.

G. Bilinear interaction parameters due to two-site spin rotations

Whenever the first order term vanishes the second order perturbation plays a role. This is for instance the case for a collinear state in the absence of SOC where the first order contribution is identically zero. This term might also be of importance when one aims to calculate collective excitations, i.e. spin waves, in linear spin wave theory, where the spin Hamiltonian has to be bilinear in the variations of the magnetic moments (Toth and Lake, 2015). The second order term in Eq. (5.7) can be written as δN^{two} analogously to δN^{one} given by Eq. (5.16). Inserting δN^{two} into Eq. (5.9) leads to the grand potential variation $\delta \Omega^{\text{two}}$, which corresponds to simultaneous rotations at site i and j as illustrated in Fig. 6 and is naturally bilinear. This term also contains a local term, $\delta\Omega_{\rm loc}^{\rm two}$, that again we will ignore. Then one can obtain that

$$\delta\Omega^{\text{two}} - \delta\Omega_{\text{loc}}^{\text{two}} = = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \int \Im \operatorname{Tr}_{L\sigma} \delta \vec{e}_i \cdot \vec{\sigma} B_i G_{ij} \delta \vec{e}_j \cdot \vec{\sigma} B_j G_{ji} \,\mathrm{d}\varepsilon \,.$$
(5.45)

Note that Fig. 6 shows a collinear (ferromagnetic) case, but Eq. (5.45) also holds for the general non-collinear case. One should note that Eq. (5.45) can be simplified in a similar fashion as the first order contributions; first decompose the Green functions and then sum out the spin degrees of freedom after manipulating the matrix product by means of Pauli algebra. A comparison with Eq. (3.21) leads to the expression

$$\delta\Omega^{\text{two}} - \delta\Omega^{\text{two}}_{\text{loc}} = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \delta\vec{e}_i \cdot \mathbb{J}^{(2)}_{ij} \cdot \delta\vec{e}_j, \qquad (5.46)$$

where $J_{ij}^{(2)}$ is defined as

$$J_{ij}^{(2)} = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \int \operatorname{Tr}_{L} \left(B_{i} G_{ij}^{00} B_{j} G_{ji}^{00} + B_{i} G_{ij}^{01} B_{j} G_{ji}^{01} - \sum_{\nu} B_{i} G_{ij}^{\nu 0} B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 0} - \sum_{\nu} B_{i} G_{ij}^{\nu 1} B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 1} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon ,$$
(5.47)

while the components of $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(2)}$ and $\mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(2)}$ are given from the expression

$$D_{ij}^{(2)\nu} = -\frac{4}{\pi} \Re \int \operatorname{Tr}_L \left(B_i G_{ij}^{00} B_j G_{ji}^{\nu 1} + B_i G_{ij}^{01} B_j G_{ji}^{\nu 0} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
(5.48)

and

$$A_{ij}^{(2)\nu\mu} = -\frac{4}{\pi} \Im \int \operatorname{Tr}_L \left(B_i G_{ij}^{\nu 1} B_j G_{ji}^{\mu 1} + B_i G_{ij}^{\nu 0} B_j G_{ji}^{\mu 0} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$
(5.49)

respectively, where the superscript (2) in $J_{ij}^{(2)}$, $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(2)}$ and $\mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(2)}$ refers to the fact that these parameters are derived from *two*-site spin rotations. This is an alternative mapping since $\mathbb{J}_{ij}^{(2)} \neq \mathbb{J}_{ij}^{(1)}$, i.e., the mapping procedures based on the one- and two-site spin rotations lead to different results in general. Their comparison and physical interpretations are discussed in Subsection V.I.

H. Explicit symmetric or asymmetric interactions

With a relation in hand for the decomposed Green function we observe that the interactions are explicitly determined as symmetric or asymmetric. For example for the Dzyaloshinskii-Moryia interaction of Eq. (5.42) we can, since the trace of the transpose of a matrix is equal to the trace of the matrix and the fact that the trace of a product is invariant under cyclic permutation of the factors, derive its asymmetric property explicitly due to the property of Eq. (5.24) as follows,

$$D_{ij}^{(1)\nu} = -\frac{4}{\pi} \Re \int \operatorname{Tr}_{L} \left(B_{i} G_{ij}^{00} B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 1} - B_{i} G_{ij}^{01} B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 0} \right)^{T} \mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$

$$= \frac{4}{\pi} \Re \int \operatorname{Tr}_{L} \left(B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 1} B_{i} G_{ij}^{00} - B_{j} G_{ji}^{\nu 0} B_{i} G_{ij}^{01} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon$$

$$= -D_{ji}^{(1)\nu}.$$
(5.50)

In general we can conclude that pair interaction terms that include an even number of asymmetric Green functions become symmetric, while those that include an odd number are asymmetric. Then it is clear that it is only the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction that is asymmetric among the bilinear interactions of Eqs. (5.41)-(5.43). Note that the argumentation presented here holds for $D_{ii}^{(2)\nu}$ (see Eq. (5.48)) as well.

I. Comparison the interaction parameters obtained from oneand two-site variations

Since we have reformulated the first order interactions in a bilinear form (Eq. (5.41)), it can be directly compared with the second order interactions that are naturally bilinear (Eq. (5.47)). There are clear differences in the two expressions, which might not be very surprising as they reflect different quantities, the first order interaction describes the local torques on the magnetic moments while the second order interaction mainly describe the interaction of rotated moments. However, in the LKAG limit, i.e. with collinear order and negligible spin-orbit coupling, it has been observed (Liechtenstein et al., 1984) that they actually give rise to identical interaction parameters. When studying the details of this limit it turns out that this is slightly fortuitous. The mapping to the spin Hamiltonian \mathcal{H}_T based on one-site spin rotation, resulted in the exchange parameters $J_{ii}^{(1)}$, $\vec{D}^{(1)}$ and $\mathbb{A}^{(1)}$ while a similar mapping based on two-site spin variations led to the parameters $J_{ij}^{(2)}$, $\vec{D}^{(2)}$ and $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$. In the LKAG limit there is no spin and charge current present and we can choose a global coordinate system in which the non-perturbed spin-arrangement will all point to the z direction and one has the freedom to restrict the small rotations to the xz plane.

Let us start with the exchange parameters obtained from two-site variations. In this case we can see that the $J_{ij}^{(2)}$ parameter, defined by Eq. (5.47), is reduced to the expression

$$J_{ij}^{(2)} = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \int \operatorname{Tr}_L \left(B_i \, G_{ij}^{00} \, B_j \, G_{ji}^{00} - B_i \, G_{ij}^{z0} \, B_j \, G_{ji}^{z0} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon \,.$$
(5.51)

In the LKAG limit, $\vec{D}^{(2)}$, defined by Eq. (5.48), vanishes and the symmetric anisotropic interaction tensor $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$, defined by Eq. (5.49), will only have one nonvanishing component, $A_{ij}^{(2)zz}$ with a collinear magnetic order along the z-direction. However since the variation $\delta e_i^z = -(\delta \theta_i)^2/2$ is quadratic in the small rotation angle $\delta \theta_i$ this term gives a variation of fourth and not second order in the rotation angles ⁹. This means that only the first Heisenberg term of Eq. (5.46) is relevant, i.e. of second order in the variation angle. We introduce the notation $G_{ij}^{\uparrow} = G_{ij}^{00} + G_{ij}^{z0}$ and $G_{ij}^{\downarrow} = G_{ij}^{00} - G_{ij}^{z0}$, then the LKAG exchange expression will be given in its wellknown form:

$$J_{ij}^{(2)} = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \int \operatorname{Tr}_L \left(B_i \, G_{ij}^{\uparrow} \, B_j \, G_{ji}^{\downarrow} \right) \mathrm{d}\varepsilon \,. \tag{5.52}$$

We note here that substituting Eq. (4.7) into Eq. (5.52)and integrating over energy one arrives at an expression which is equivalent to Eq. (2.25) (Antropov *et al.*, 1997). We also note that the leading term in the corresponding variation in the grand potential becomes

$$\delta\Omega^{\rm two} \approx \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij} J_{ij}^{(2)} \delta\theta_i \delta\theta_j \,, \tag{5.53}$$

i.e., only the onsite *i*-*i* term will have a factor 1/2 and the intersite terms will be given as shown in Eq. (3.12).

Next, we focus on the parameters obtained from onesite variation in the absence of SOC. For a collinear order along z one only has to deal with the component δe_i^z of the variation and the second line in Eq. (5.40) is reduced to the expression

$$\delta\Omega^{\text{one}} \approx -\sum_{ij} \left(J_{ij}^{(1)} + A_{ij}^{(1)zz} \right) \left(\delta\theta_i \right)^2 / 2.$$
 (5.54)

In the non-relativistic limit a global spin rotation, i.e. all $\delta \theta_i = \delta \theta$, is always a symmetry operation, which is now seen to appear as a non-trivial cancellation of the first and second order interactions from the consideration that

$$\delta\Omega = \delta\Omega^{\text{one}} + \delta\Omega^{\text{two}} + \dots \approx$$
$$\approx -\frac{1}{2}\sum_{ij} \left(J_{ij}^{(1)} + A_{ij}^{(1)zz} - J_{ij}^{(2)} \right) (\delta\theta)^2 = 0, \quad (5.55)$$

that are justified by inspection of Eqs. (5.40) and (5.51), considering the vanishing intersite Green functions $\vec{G}^1 = G^{01} = 0$ in the LKAG limit. Another case when there is a cancellation between first and second order is the case of rotation of the moment at a single site i = 0. Then we note that in the LKAG limit the sum over all intersite exchange parameters, $J_0 = \sum_{<0i>} J_{0i}^{(2)}$, is determined by a cancellation (Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1987) of $\delta\Omega_{\rm loc}^{\rm one}$ and $\delta\Omega_{\rm loc}^{\rm two}$ in the total variation of the grand potential resulting in the expression¹⁰

$$\delta\Omega^{\text{one}} + \delta\Omega^{\text{two}}_{\text{loc}} = = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \int \text{Tr}_L \left(B_0 \frac{G_{00}^{\uparrow} - G_{00}^{\downarrow}}{2} \frac{(\delta\theta_0)^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} B_0 G_{00}^{\uparrow} B_0 G_{00}^{\downarrow} (\delta\theta_0)^2 \right) d\varepsilon = = -\sum_{\langle 0i\rangle} 2 \left(J_{0i}^{(1)} + A_{0i}^{(1)zz} \right) \frac{(\delta\theta_0)^2}{2} = = -\sum_{\langle 0i\rangle} J_{0i}^{(2)} (\delta\theta_0)^2 = -J_0 (\delta\theta_0)^2.$$
(5.56)

It is also worth noting that for a collinear state with SOC included, the symmetric interactions still vanish

⁹ When $\delta\theta_i = -\delta\theta_j = \delta\theta$ then $\delta e_i^z \delta e_i^z$ is proportional to $(\delta\theta)^4$.

¹⁰ Note that the expressions in the second and the third line of Eq. (5.56) are proportional to $-(\delta\theta_0)^2$. This leads to a non-trivial expression for J_0 depending exclusively on onsite Green functions, which can be utilized in testing of code implementations.

in first order while the asymmetric DM interaction will be finite in absence of inversion symmetry. This nonvanishing torque leads to instabilities of collinear order, e.g. ferromagnetic states that are unstable towards cycloidal order (Mankovsky and Ebert, 2017) or antiferromagnetic order that are unstable towards tilting which might give rise to a weak ferromagnetic order (Mazurenko and Anisimov, 2005; Solovyev *et al.*, 1996a).

Finally, we note the components of the DM vectors $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(1)}$ and $\vec{D}_{ij}^{(2)}$ are sums of two independent terms. Both the terms are mediated by products of Green functions such that one factor is density related and the other current related, as indicated by the 0 and 1 site exchange symmetry indices κ defined in 5.24, in Eqs. (5.42)–(5.48). This implies that for the trivial topology with collinear spin arrangment the DM term will vanish in absence of SOC as then the current contributions are prohibited, while for general non-collinear order these interactions are non-vanishing even in absence of SOC. For the second term of the symmetric anisotropic interaction parameters $\mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(1)}$ and $\mathbb{A}_{ij}^{(2)}$ defined by Eqs. (5.43)–(5.49) is mediated by density related spin polarised Green functions that exist for all magnetic order even in absence of SOC. This term was investigated and discussed as an anisotropy anomaly in Ref. Lounis and Dederichs, 2010.

We end this subsection with a comment for practical reasons, we will in Section VII give numerical examples of exchange interactions that are mostly based on the equations obtained from the two-site energy variations. An exception is for the results in Fig. 13, where the first derivative of the grand potential with respect to angle is shown.

J. Local versus global spin models

We make a comment here on the distinction between local and global spin models proposed by Ref. Streib et al., 2021. Here we have focused on spin models that are obtained within a generalization of the LKAG approach. This approach is still based on the fact that there is a perturbation that consists of small rotations of local moments in an already magnetic reference state. The generalization of LKAG is that the magnetic state is now allowed to have any non-collinear order and that relativistic effects, i.e. mainly spin-orbit coupling, are included, but only in a weak enough limit such that the local moments are still well defined as spin moments. In such an approach the reference state will incorporate composed Green functions, \vec{G}^0 , \vec{G}^1 and G^{01} , that are directly dependent on the magnetic order. Hence the mapped spin model is only valid locally on the energy vs. configuration curve, i.e. it is only relevant for small magnetic variations around the reference state. This is in contrast to the concept of global spin models that are supposed to be valid for all magnetically ordered states and the full curve of

energy vs. configuration.

The fact that the models are local implies that they do not have to fulfill global symmetry requirements. A magnetic state dependence of the interaction coefficients arises naturally for local models due to their dependence on the reference state (Cardias *et al.*, 2020; Streib *et al.*, 2021). If the state dependence is taken into account for a local spin model, all global symmetries are of course recovered.

One way to avoid the reference state dependence is to start with a non-magnetic reference state for which the Green functions of course are independent of any magnetic state. In this approach (Brinker *et al.*, 2019, 2020) there will be extensions of the formulas beyond bilinear interactions, which involve e.g. biquadratic effects with coupling terms like $\sum_{\langle ij \rangle} \mathcal{J}_{ij}^{BQ} (\vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_j)^2$ and generalizations of it, i.e., $\sum_{\langle ijkl \rangle} \mathcal{J}_{ijkl}^{Ring} (\vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_j) (\vec{S}_k \cdot \vec{S}_l)$, where i, j, k, l are site indices. In such an approach the perturbations are proportional to the full spin dependent potentials and these larger perturbations in the series of Eq. (5.7) will in general be slowly convergent so higher orders play a role.

These two approaches, with non-magnetic respectively magnetic reference states, are in a sense complimentary. While one approach includes the effects in terms of multispin interactions (Drautz and Fähnle, 2004; Mankovsky *et al.*, 2020b) the other approach includes the same effects within the composite Green functions mediating the interaction. The first approach will have a large validity range, in favorable cases maybe even global, but will be less accurate for any given magnetic state, while the second approach can calculate the interaction parameters accurately for any general magnetic order but only for one local magnetic state at a time.

It is also important to realize that the existence of global spin models for itinerant-electron systems is not guaranteed, since there is no way to prove that the magnetic degrees of freedom can be globally described by a Hamiltonian dependent solely on spin operators. At the same time, at least for small frequencies and small wavevectors, any ferromagnetic system should be described by the macroscopic Landau-Lifshitz equation (Aharoni, 2000; Akhiezer et al., 1968; Vonsovskii, 1974). This means that at least the expression for the spin-wave stiffness constant, based on small variations from the ferromagnetic ground state, is always meaningful (Liechtenstein et al., 1984). Moreover, within the local approximations such as dynamical mean-field theory (see Subsection V.K) the expression for the spin-wave stiffness constant derived from magnetic force theorem becomes exact (Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 2001).

K. Exchange interactions in correlated system

In order to calculate the effective exchange interaction parameters for correlated magnetic systems the Dynamical Mean-Field Theory (DMFT) approach has been explored, with a local frequency dependent self energy. The implementation of DMFT into DFT-based firstprinciple calculations (Kotliar et al., 2006; Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 1998) is based on the mapping to multiband Hubbard-like model. It assumes knowledge of effective parameters characterising local Coulomb interactions (the problem of Hubbard U). The state-of-the-art way includes taking into account screening effects via the so-called constrained Random Phase Approximation (c-RPA) (Aryasetiawan et al., 2004). Within this approach no arbitrary parameters are introduced and calculations remain fully first-principles. Note that in the early days of this method, U was frequently used as a fitting parameter. The historical developments of the method and its relations to the previous LDA+U formalism can be found in Ref.Kotliar et al., 2006. What is important here is the statement that in principle DFT and DMFT can be combined in a fully ab-initio way. The remaining questions on the applicability of c-RPA for realistic situations was recently analysed in details in Ref. van Loon et al., 2021

First of all, let us prove the analog of the local force theorem in the DMFT-like theory (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000). Instead of working with the thermodynamic potential Ω as a *density* functional we have to start from its general expression in terms of an exact Green function (Kotliar *et al.*, 2006; Luttinger and Ward, 1960), i.e.

$$\Omega = \Omega_{sp} - \Omega_{dc}$$

$$\Omega_{sp} = -\text{Tr} \left\{ \ln \left[\Sigma - G_0^{-1} \right] \right\}$$

$$\Omega_{dc} = \text{Tr} \Sigma G - \Phi$$
(5.57)

where G, G_0 and Σ are an exact Green function, its bare value and self-energy, correspondingly; Φ is the Luttinger generating functional (sum of the all connected skeleton diagrams without free legs), $\text{Tr} = \text{Tr}_{\omega i L \sigma}$ is the sum over Matsubara frequencies $\text{Tr}_{\omega}... = T \sum_{\omega} ...,$ $\omega = \pi T (2n+1), n = 0, \pm 1, ...,$ and T is the temperature. Furthermore, $iL\sigma$ are site numbers (i), orbital quantum numbers (L = l, m) and spin projections σ , correspondingly. Both Green functions are related via the Dyson equation:

$$G^{-1} = G_0^{-1} - \Sigma \tag{5.58}$$

with the important variational identity

$$\delta \Phi = \operatorname{Tr} \Sigma \delta G. \tag{5.59}$$

We represent the expression Eq. (5.57) as a difference of "single particle" (sp) and "double counted" (dc) terms as

it is usual in the density functional theory. When neglecting the quasiparticle damping, Ω_{sp} is nothing but the thermodynamic potential of "free" fermions but with exact quasiparticle energies. Suppose we change the external potential, for example, by small spin rotations. Then the variation of the thermodynamic potential can be written as

$$\delta\Omega = \delta^* \Omega_{sp} + \delta_1 \Omega_{sp} - \delta\Omega_{dc}, \qquad (5.60)$$

where δ^* is the variation without taking into account the change of the "self-consistent potential" (i.e. self energy) and δ_1 is the variation due to this change of Σ . Taking into account Eq. (5.59) it can be easily shown (cf. Ref. Kotliar *et al.*, 2006 and Luttinger and Ward, 1960) that one may identify the expression

$$\delta_1 \Omega_{sp} = \delta \Omega_{dc} = \text{Tr} G \delta \Sigma \tag{5.61}$$

and hence

$$\delta\Omega = \delta^* \Omega_{sp} = -\delta^* \text{Tr} \ln\left[\Sigma - G_0^{-1}\right], \qquad (5.62)$$

which is an analog of the "local force theorem" in the density functional theory (Andersen *et al.*, 1980; Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984; Mackintosh and Andersen, 1980; Methfessel and Kübler, 1982).

In the DMFT scheme, the self energy is local, i.e., it is diagonal in site indices. Let us write the spin-matrix structure of the self energy and Green function in the following form

$$\Sigma_i = \Sigma_i^c + \vec{\Sigma}_i^s \vec{\sigma}$$

$$G_{ij} = G_{ij}^c + \vec{G}_{ij}^s \vec{\sigma}$$
(5.63)

where $\Sigma_i^{(c,s)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\Sigma_i^{\uparrow} \pm \Sigma_i^{\downarrow} \right)$, $\vec{\Sigma}_i^s = \Sigma_i^s \vec{e}_i$, with \vec{e}_i being the unit vector in the direction of effective spindependent potential on site *i* and in the local moment approximation not depending on frequency (discussed furter in Section IX), $G_{ij}^c = \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr}_{\sigma}(G_{ij})$ and $\vec{G}_{ij}^s = \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr}_{\sigma}(G_{ij}\vec{\sigma})$.

Then following the general idea of infinitesimal rotation of local magnetic potential/self-energy the effective exchange interactions in correlated magnetic system can be obtained by rewriting all equations in this section with a substitution of Σ_i^s for B_i , leading to the expression (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000)

$$J_{ij} = 2 \operatorname{Tr}_{\omega L} \left(\Sigma_i^s G_{ij}^{\uparrow} \Sigma_j^s G_{ji}^{\downarrow} \right), \qquad (5.64)$$

to be compared with Eq. (5.15). In the strong coupling limit for half filled Hubbard model this expression reduced to the standard Anderson kinetic exchange t_{ij}^2/U (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a)

VI. BEYOND KINETIC EXCHANGE

Let us now return to a general discussion of exchange interactions within the, formally rigorous, scheme of time-dependent density functional presented in Section II. In this approach, the whole dynamics of the many-electron system is described in terms of the timedependent one-particle density matrix $\rho_{\alpha\beta}(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r},t) =$ $\left\langle \eta_{\beta}^{+}\left(\mathbf{r},t\right)\eta_{\alpha}\left(\mathbf{r},t\right)\right\rangle$, where $\eta_{\alpha}\left(\mathbf{r},t\right)$ is the annihilation operator for the electron at the point \mathbf{r} with spin projection α at the instant time t. Equivalently, one can introduce the charge $n(\mathbf{r},t) = \text{Tr}_{L\sigma}\rho(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r},t)$ and magnetization $\vec{m}(\mathbf{r},t) = \text{Tr}_{L\sigma}\rho(\mathbf{r},\mathbf{r},t)\vec{\sigma}$ densities (also obtained in the time-independent case from Eqs. (2.11) and (2.12)). In the adiabatic approximation, the spin and charge densities are expressed in terms of Kohn-Sham spinor eigenfuctions $\psi_{\nu\alpha}(\mathbf{r},t)$ and the corresponding eigenenergies $\epsilon_{\nu}(t)$ satisfying the Kohn-Sham equation of Eqs. (2.1) and (2.14). The Kohn-Sham wave functions and the corresponding energies depend here on time due to the timedependence of the densities and external field (the latter is supposed to be slowly varying in time in comparison to the characteristic electron energies).

Very importantly, even in the local-density approximation there is a nonlocality in the kinetic term in the total density functional, via nonlocality of the kinetic-energy term $T[\hat{\rho}]$, due to nonlocality of Kohn-Sham states. The total effective magnetic field can be represented as

$$\vec{B}_{tot}(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{\delta T}{\delta \vec{m}(\mathbf{r})} - \frac{\delta E_{xc}}{\delta \vec{m}(\mathbf{r})} + \vec{B}_{ext}(\mathbf{r}), \qquad (6.1)$$

and the first term in the r.h.s. of Eq. (6.1) depends on $\vec{m}(\mathbf{r}')$ at $\mathbf{r}' \neq \mathbf{r}$ even if the exchange-correlation term $\vec{B}_{xc}(\mathbf{r})$ is local. This leads to exchange interactions, i.e., a connection between magnetization direction in different points of space. In this sense, exchange parameters discussed until now all correspond to kinetic, or indirect, exchange. Note that despite GW-approach formally goes beyond locality it deals with the nonlocality in charge density only and not in spin density. This means that within GW theory one has only kinetic exchange as well.

As will be discussed in Section VII, the whole experience of calculations of exchange parameters via the LKAG formula, or its extensions, is that for many classes of systems it reproduces experimental data with good accuracy. This means that in most of the cases indirect, that is, a kinetic contribution, to exchange interactions is dominant. There is nevertheless a natural question as to what is exactly neglected in this approach (Katsnelson and Antropov, 2003). To answer this question one needs to go beyond the local spin-density approximation and study the nonlocality of $\vec{B}_{xc}[\vec{m}]$.

There are many works on a general analysis of noncollinear magnetism within density functional without local spin-density approximation (Bulik *et al.*, 2013; Capelle and Gyorffy, 2003; Capelle *et al.*, 2001; Eich and Gross, 2013; Eich *et al.*, 2013; Heine and Samson, 1983; Katsnelson and Antropov, 2003; Kleinman, 1999; Kübler *et al.*, 1988; Kübler, 2017; Nordström and Singh, 1996; Peralta *et al.*, 2007; Scalmani and Frisch, 2012; Sharma *et al.*, 2007, 2018; Ullrich, 2018). Here we focus only on one aspect of this activity, namely, the applicability of the local spin-density approximation to the calculations of exchange parameters. To study this issue we need to investigate the origin of nonlocality in the exchangecorrelation functionals.

At the construction of the local spin-density approximation, one starts with the calculation of the exchangecorrelation energy for a homogeneous electron gas, from a given charge and spin density. A natural step in studying its nonlocality is to replace this reference system by the simplest nonuniform state, namely, the electron gas in a spin-spiral state. This approach was suggested by Kleinman (Kleinman, 1999) at the level of the Fock approximation and by Katsnelson and Antropov (Katsnelson and Antropov, 2003) at the level of the random phase approximation (RPA). The latter was developed further and used in electronic structure calculations, e.g. as published in Refs. Bulik et al., 2013; Eich and Gross, 2013; Eich et al., 2013; Peralta et al., 2007; Scalmani and Frisch, 2012; Sharma et al., 2007, 2018; and Ullrich, 2018. To illustrate the basic idea and some simple estimations we will follow here the presentation of Ref. Katsnelson and Antropov. 2003.

Let us consider a homogeneous electron gas in the spindensity-wave (SDW) state. The latter is characterized by anomalous averages $s_{\mathbf{p}} = \left\langle c^+_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{Q}/2\uparrow}c_{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{Q}/2\downarrow} \right\rangle$ where $c^+_{\mathbf{p}\sigma}, c_{\mathbf{p}\sigma}$ are the creation and annihilation operators of electrons with momentum \mathbf{p} and spin projection σ . To consider a spin-density wave, it is convenient to use a spinor representation of the creation and annihilation operators, similar to the Gorkov-Nambu formalism in the theory of superconductivity (Schrieffer, 1999; Vonsovsky *et al.*, 1982). To this end, we introduce the spinor operator $\eta_{\mathbf{p}} = (c^+_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{Q}/2\uparrow}, c_{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{Q}/2\downarrow})$. Then the Hamiltonian of the homogeneous electron gas takes the form

$$H = \sum_{\mathbf{p}} \eta_{\mathbf{p}} h_{\mathbf{p}} \eta_{\mathbf{p}} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\mathbf{q} \neq 0} \sum_{\mathbf{p}\mathbf{p}'} v_c \left(\mathbf{q}\right) \left(\eta_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}}^+ \eta_{\mathbf{p}}\right) \left(\eta_{\mathbf{p}'-\mathbf{q}}^+ \eta_{\mathbf{p}'}\right),$$
(6.2)

where $v_c(\mathbf{q}) = 4\pi e^2/\mathbf{q}^2 V$, V is a volume, $h_{\mathbf{p}} = \hat{\theta}_{\mathbf{p}} + \tau_{\mathbf{p}}\sigma_z - \Delta_{\mathbf{p}}\sigma_x$ and

$$\theta_{\mathbf{p}} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\varepsilon_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{Q}/2} + \varepsilon_{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{Q}/2} \right) = \mathbf{p}^2/2 + \mathbf{Q}^2/8 - \mu,$$

$$\tau_{\mathbf{p}} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\varepsilon_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{Q}/2} - \varepsilon_{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{Q}/2} \right) = \mathbf{p}\mathbf{Q}/2, \qquad (6.3)$$

where $\varepsilon_{\mathbf{p}} = \mathbf{p}^2/2 - \mu$ is the energy of the free electron and $2\Delta_{\mathbf{p}}$ is the antiferromagnetic gap, related to the formation of the spin-density wave. Note that in this Section

we use the units $\hbar = m = 1$. In the Fock approximation the gap equals to

$$\Delta_{\mathbf{p}} = \sum_{\mathbf{p}'} v_c(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') s_{\mathbf{p}'}.$$
 (6.4)

To simplify the consideration as much as possible one can replace v_c by and effective Stoner exchange splitting $I = (V_{exc}^{\uparrow} - V_{exc}^{\downarrow}) / (n_{\uparrow} - n_{\downarrow})$, where $V_{exc}^{\sigma} = \partial (n\varepsilon_{exc}) / \partial n_{\sigma}$. Then, Eq. (6.4) can be replaced by $\Delta = I (n_{\uparrow} - n_{\downarrow}) / 2$, where Δ does not depend on **p**.

To calculate the correlation contribution to the energy of the homogeneous electron gas one can restrict oneself to the simplest meaningful approximation, namely, the RPA corresponding to the summation of all "bubble" diagrams (Giuliani and Vignale, 2005; Mahan, 2000). The "bare" Green function in the Matsubara representation has the form

$$G\left(i\omega_m, \mathbf{p}\right) = \frac{1}{i\omega_m - h_{\mathbf{p}}} = \frac{i\omega_m - \theta_{\mathbf{p}} + \tau_{\mathbf{p}}\sigma_z - \Delta_{\mathbf{p}}\sigma_x}{\left(i\omega_m - \xi_{\mathbf{p}\uparrow}\right)\left(i\omega_m - \xi_{\mathbf{p}\downarrow}\right)},\tag{6.5}$$

where $\xi_{\mathbf{p}\uparrow,\downarrow} = \theta_{\mathbf{p}} \mp E_{\mathbf{p}}$ is a quasiparticle spectrum for SDW with $E_{\mathbf{p}} = \sqrt{\tau_{\mathbf{p}}^2 + \Delta^2}$. From Eq. (6.5) one can find the occupation number matrix

$$2N_{\mathbf{p}} = \left(1 + \frac{\tau_{\mathbf{p}}\sigma_z - \Delta\sigma_x}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}\right) f_{\mathbf{p}\uparrow} + \left(1 - \frac{\tau_{\mathbf{p}}\sigma_z - \Delta\sigma_x}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}\right) f_{\mathbf{p}\downarrow},\tag{6.6}$$

where $f_{\mathbf{p}\sigma} = f(\xi_{\mathbf{p}\sigma})$ is a Fermi function. Then for the Fock contribution to the exchange-correlation energy one has

$$E_{Fock} = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\mathbf{pp}'} v_c \left(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}'\right) Tr \left[N(\mathbf{p})N(\mathbf{p}')\right]$$
$$= E_{Fock}^{(1)} + E_{Fock}^{(2)} , \qquad (6.7)$$

where

$$E_{Fock}^{(1)} = -\frac{1}{4} \sum_{\mathbf{p}\mathbf{p}'\sigma} v_c \left(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}'\right) f_{\mathbf{p}\sigma} f_{\mathbf{p}'\sigma} \left(1 + \frac{\tau_{\mathbf{p}}\tau_{\mathbf{p}'} + \Delta^2}{E_{\mathbf{p}}E_{\mathbf{p}'}}\right),$$

$$E_{Fock}^{(2)} = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\mathbf{p}\mathbf{p}'} v_c \left(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}'\right) f_{\mathbf{p}\uparrow} f_{\mathbf{p}'\downarrow} \left(1 - \frac{\tau_{\mathbf{p}}\tau_{\mathbf{p}'} + \Delta^2}{E_{\mathbf{p}}E_{\mathbf{p}'}}\right).$$
(6.8)

Further, one may consider the case of small \mathbf{Q} only, which is sufficient for the calculation of the contributions to the spin-wave stiffness constant. The RPA-based calculations without this restriction were first performed in Ref. Eich *et al.*, 2013. Expansion of Eq. (6.7) up to \mathbf{Q}^2 leads to the corrections of the chemical potential (from the conservation of the number of particles)

$$\delta \widetilde{\mu} = \widetilde{\mu}_{\mathbf{Q}} - \widetilde{\mu}_{\mathbf{Q}=0} = -\frac{\mathbf{Q}^2}{8F\left(n_{\uparrow}, n_{\downarrow}\right)} \tag{6.9}$$

and to the total energy

$$\frac{E_{Fock}}{V} = -\frac{e^2}{8\pi^3} \Biggl\{ \left(p_{F\uparrow}^4 + p_{F\downarrow}^4 \right) - Q^2 \left[\left(\frac{1}{2F} - \frac{2}{3} \right) \left(p_{F\uparrow}^2 + p_{F\downarrow}^2 \right) + \frac{\left(p_{F\uparrow} + p_{F\downarrow} \right)^2}{12F^2} \right] \Biggr\}.$$
(6.10)

where $F = (p_{F\uparrow} + p_{F\downarrow})I(n_{\uparrow}, n_{\downarrow})/2\pi^2$ is a dimensionless Stoner enhancement factor, $p_{F\sigma} = (6\pi^2 n_{\sigma})^{1/3}$.

To treat the correlation effects, one may use RPA and sum up the bubble diagrams (Giuliani and Vignale, 2005; Mahan, 2000). The corresponding expression is expressed in terms of the empty-loop polarization operator

$$\Pi\left(i\omega,\mathbf{q}\right) = -Tr\sum_{\mathbf{p}}T\sum_{\varepsilon_{n}}G\left(\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q},i\varepsilon_{n}+i\omega_{n}\right)G\left(\mathbf{p},i\varepsilon_{n}\right).$$
(6.11)

The corresponding contribution to the Ω -potential equals

$$\Omega_{corr} = \sum_{\mathbf{q}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d\omega}{4\pi} \left\{ \ln \left[\frac{1 + v_c(\mathbf{q}) \Pi(i\omega, \mathbf{q})}{1 + v_c(\mathbf{q}) \Pi_{\mathbf{Q}=0}(i\omega, \mathbf{q})} \right] - v_c(\mathbf{q}) \left[\Pi(i\omega, \mathbf{q}) - \Pi_{\mathbf{Q}=0}(i\omega, \mathbf{q}) \right] \right\}, \quad (6.12)$$

where only **Q**-dependent part of the correlation energy was considered. Substituting Eq. (6.5) into Eq. (6.11)one finds

$$\Pi \left(i\omega, \mathbf{q} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\mathbf{p},\sigma} \left(1 + \frac{\tau_{\mathbf{p}} \tau_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}} + \Delta^2}{E_{\mathbf{p}} E_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}}} \right) \frac{f_{\mathbf{p}\sigma} - f_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}\sigma}}{i\omega + \xi_{\mathbf{p}q\sigma} - \xi_{\mathbf{p}\sigma}} + 2 \sum_{\mathbf{p}} \left(1 - \frac{\tau_{\mathbf{p}} \tau_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}} + \Delta^2}{E_{\mathbf{p}} E_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}}} \right) \frac{f_{\mathbf{p}\uparrow} - f_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}\downarrow}}{i\omega + \xi_{\mathbf{p}+\mathbf{q}\downarrow} - \xi_{\mathbf{p}\uparrow}}.$$
 (6.13)

The corresponding exchange-correlation addition to the spin wave spectrum at finite \mathbf{Q} can be written as

$$\delta\omega_{\mathbf{Q}} = \frac{4}{M} \left[E_{SDW}(\mathbf{Q}) - E_{SDW}(0) \right], \qquad (6.14)$$

where $E_{SDW}(\mathbf{Q})$ is the total energy of the spin spiral and M is the magnetic moment of the unit cell.

The next step is to restore the expression of the exchange-correlation functional corresponding to Eq. (6.14). The simplest rotational invariant expression has the form

$$E_{exc} = \int d\mathbf{r} \left\{ n \varepsilon_{exc} \left(n_{\uparrow}, n_{\downarrow} \right) + \lambda \left(n_{\uparrow}, n_{\downarrow} \right) D \right\}, \quad (6.15)$$

where $D = (\nabla_{\alpha} e_{\beta}) (\nabla_{\alpha} e_{\beta}) = (\nabla \theta)^2 + \sin^2 \theta (\nabla \varphi)^2$ is the rotational invariant of lowest order. Here $\vec{e} = \vec{m} / |\vec{m}| \equiv (\sin \theta \cos \varphi, \sin \theta \sin \varphi, \cos \theta)$. More detailed analysis of the functional dependence in the general density functional can be found in Refs. Bulik *et al.*, 2013; Eich and

Gross, 2013; Eich *et al.*, 2013; Scalmani and Frisch, 2012; Sharma *et al.*, 2007; and Ullrich, 2018. Based on the analysis of Fock and RPA expressions for the total energy of the spin-spiral state, the following expression for λ was suggested in Ref. Katsnelson and Antropov, 2003:

$$\lambda \left(n_{\uparrow}, n_{\downarrow} \right) = -\frac{e^2}{16\pi^2} \left(\frac{1}{F} - \frac{4}{3} \right) \left(V_{exc}^{\uparrow} p_{F\uparrow} - V_{exc}^{\downarrow} p_{F\downarrow} \right) + \frac{e^2}{96\pi^3 F^2}.$$
(6.16)

To evaluate the importance of the non-locality of the exchange-correlation functional for the exchange parameters one can calculate the corresponding contribution to the spin-wave stiffness constant, which can be expressed as

$$D = \frac{4}{M} \left[\lim_{\mathbf{Q} \to 0} \frac{E_{SDW}(\mathbf{Q}) - E_{SDW}(0)}{\mathbf{Q}^2} \right].$$
(6.17)

Namely, Eq. (6.15) gives:

$$\delta D = \frac{4}{M} \int dr \lambda \left(n_{\uparrow}, n_{\downarrow} \right), \qquad (6.18)$$

with integration over the whole elementary cell. The numerical calculations for the case of Fe and Ni, performed in Ref. Katsnelson and Antropov, 2003, led to the following results: whereas the standard local-spindensity approximation gave the values 239 meVÅ² and 692 meVÅ² for *D* in bcc Fe and fcc Ni, respectively, the corrections, Eq. (6.18), for δD were equal to 13 meVÅ² and 45 meVÅ², respectively. Hence, the total *D* became 253 meVÅ² and 735 meVÅ² for bcc Fe and fcc Ni, respectively. Thus, for these materials, that serve as important systems for testing theoretical models, the indirect (kinetic) contributions are much larger than the direct contributions from the non-locality of the exchangecorrelation functional.

In the model (e.g., tight-binding) approach direct exchange enters the Hamiltonian straightforwardly, via the matrix elements

$$J_{ij} = \langle ij | v | ji \rangle$$

= $\int d\mathbf{r} d\mathbf{r}' \psi_i^*(\mathbf{r}) \psi_j^*(\mathbf{r}') v (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') \psi_j(\mathbf{r}) \psi_i(\mathbf{r}'), \quad (6.19)$

where $v(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r'})$ is the effective potential of electronelectron interaction (in the simplest approximation, just Coulomb interaction). In most of the cases, this contribution is supposed to be irrelevant but in some cases it is claimed that this interaction is important and can even change the calculated magnetic ground state (e.g., transform a spin-spiral state into a ferromagnet). Examples include single-side hydrogenated graphene (Mazurenko *et al.*, 2016) and half-metallic CrO₂ (Solovyev *et al.*, 2015). The direct exchange interaction is also relevant in single-side fluorinated graphene (Mazurenko et al., 2016) and fourth-group adatoms at the surface of Si(111) (Badrtdinov et al., 2016) and SiC(0001) (Badrtdinov et al., 2018). Whereas sp-bonded magnets may be considered as an exotic exception, the example of CrO_2 demonstrates that the issue is not completely clear even for conventional 3d-electron magnets and requires a careful investigation.

VII. NUMERICAL EXAMPLES OF INTERATOMIC EXCHANGE

In this section we provide examples of numerical calculations of interatomic exchange interactions as well as magnetic moments, for several classes of materials. Reviews of theoretical results of magnetic materials have been published before, albeit with different focus than the present article. However, it is noteworthy that in Refs. Eriksson et al., 2017; Kübler, 2017; and Mohn, 2006, a comparison between experiment and theory regarding bulk magnetic moments was made, with some of the results shown in Fig. 2. In general, DFT calculations reproduce experimental magnetic moments with an error that seldom exceeds 5%, in particular for transition metal elements and their intermetallic compounds. Since reviews of magnetic moments have been published before, we focus in this section on results of the interatomic exchange. The work in Ref. Kübler, 2017 also reviews results of interlayer exchange interactions of magnetic multilayers, as well as magnon dispersion from spin-spiral calculations (Halilov et al., 1998; Jakobsson et al., 2015; Kübler et al., 1988; Sandratskii, 1991, 1998; Sandratskii and Bruno, 2002). Results for thin films were reviewed in Ref. Etz et al., 2015, where magnon measurements based on spin-polarized electron energy loss spectroscopy (SPEELS) were compared to adiabatic magnon spectra evaluated from *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange. Finally, we note that in Ref. Sato et al., 2010 a full review was published of the magnetic properties, including *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange, of diluted magnetic semiconductors. We also note here that the most direct comparison between experiment and theory of interatomic exchange interactions is likely to be the magnon dispersion. This is in contrast to, e.g., estimates of the Curie temperature, that in principle also reflects the strength of the interatomic exchange. However, most of the DFT calculations of interatomic exchange are carried out at low (in fact zero) temperature, which challenges a comparison for results at finite temperature. If the exchange interaction was independent on temperature (or magnetic configuration), a comparison to experimental results at finite temperature, such as the ordering temperature, would be unproblematic. Although most materials do have interatomic exchange that depends on temperature, there have been progress also in calculations of configuration dependent exchange, and

magnetic properties at finite temperature, as discussed in Section V. Before entering details of materials specific results of interatomic exchange, we note that since we give examples from previously published works, there will be a mixture of units presented. In particular, energy is in some works given in eV and sometimes in Ry. We have however been consistent with the definition of the spin Hamiltonian introduced in Section I, which means that a negative value of the interatomic exchange corresponds to a ferromagnetic coupling.

Early implementations of the *explicit* method, i.e. Eq. (5.52), were incorporated in the linear muffintin orbital (LMTO) (Andersen and Jepsen, 1984) and Korringa-Kohn-Rostoker (KKR) (Kohn and Rostoker, 1954; Korringa, 1947) electronic structure methods. Both approaches were first formulated either within the muffintin (MT) or the atomic sphere approximation (ASA), where the potential inside each sphere is assumed to be spherically symmetric. For closed-packed systems this is a reasonable approximation and the results were consistent. However, with the development of so-called fullpotential electronic structure methods, which are free from geometrical constraints of the self-consistent density and potential, it quickly became clear that for more loosely-packed, or low-dimensional, systems, this level of approximation is needed. There are several ab-initio implementations, using different basis functions, that employ a full-potential approach. However, it should be noted that the computationally much more efficient ASA calculations are still being pursued with good accuracy, especially for close packed systems.

The biggest advantage of ASA-based codes is the compact representation of the basis functions, which are atom-centered and have a well-defined angular momentum character. This is very convenient for implementation of the magnetic force theorem, which operates with quantities, which have a site index i attached (section V). In the full-potential codes the basis set is more extended and in general a minimal basis set is avoided. In this case, the problem of defining a good representation of the local basis (see Eq.4.9) becomes less obvious and in general it does not have a unique solution. This issue sometimes hinders a proper quantitative comparison between the results obtained with various codes or even implementations within a given code.

When one evaluates the interatomic exchange interaction between two atoms, the resulting values may depend on the choice of orbitals, which represent these atoms (see e.g. Ref. Han *et al.*, 2004 and Yoon *et al.*, 2018). This issue was discussed in detail in Ref. Kvashnin *et al.*, 2015a and Steenbock *et al.*, 2015, where the comparison between the J_{ij} 's obtained with the projection on the muffin-tin sphere and Löwdin-orthogonalized orbitals were presented. Overall, the results for fcc Ni and hcp Gd were very consistent, but in general it is found that depending on system there may be an unwanted sensitivity to the projection. Moreover, strong covalent bonding between 3d and ligand states also calls for either perturbing the spins of the *hybrid* orbitals or for explicit treatment of ligand spins as a standalone entity (Logemann *et al.*, 2017, 2018; Solovyev, 2021).

One commonly used choice is to use Wannier functions to obtain a localized basis for the J_{ij} calculations (Korotin *et al.*, 2015; Logemann *et al.*, 2018; Rudenko *et al.*, 2013; Zhu *et al.*, 2020). In particular, maximally localized Wannier functions (Marzari *et al.*, 2012) form an appealing basis set, which is well-defined for a given set of bands and thus enables the comparison of the magnetic interactions obtained with different DFT codes. There are a couple of versatile softwares, which allow one to apply the present formalism for an arbitrary tight-binding Hamiltonian independent of the chosen projection scheme (He *et al.*, 2021; Yoon *et al.*, 2020).

Having these issues in mind, we now proceed with a discussion of calculated results of interatomic exchange for several classes of magnetic materials.

A. Elemental transition metals

One of the most important test cases for *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange, is the ability to quantitatively reproduce magnetic properties such as spinwave dispersion and ordering temperature of the three ferromagnetic 3d elements; bcc Fe, hcp Co and fcc Ni. The spin-wave stiffness, D, of bcc Fe was evaluated in the original articles of *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange (Liechtenstein et al., 1987, 1984). In these works, the interaction between the first two coordination shells was calculated for bcc Fe. The dominant, nearestneighbour (NN) coupling was found to be ferromagnetic (FM), while the next NN coupling was found to be antiferromagnetic, and much smaller. The obtained value of the spin-wave stiffness, D, was 294 meVÅ² for bcc Fe, which is in good agreement with experimental values that range from 305 meVÅ² (Ref. You *et al.*, 1980) to $314 \text{ meV}\text{\AA}^2$ (Ref. Stringfellow, 1968). This initial result proved the formalism described in detail in Section V to be highly promising. The formula for calculating the Heisenberg exchange, J_{ij} , also allowed the authors of Ref. Liechtenstein et al., 1987, 1984 to evaluate D as a function of the upper integration limit, which can be viewed as the position of the Fermi level (see Fig. 8). This provides valuable information of how D can be affected by doping of the material. In particular, as one changes the Fermi level to arrive at the half-filled 3dshell, at around -1 - -3 eV in Fig. 8, the D takes negative values, indicating that the FM reference state becomes unstable.

In Refs. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1987, 1984 it was argued that the NN exchange coupling primarily determines the value of spin-wave stiffness. The interac-



Figure 8 (Color online) Spin-wave stiffness in bcc Fe as a function of the upper integration limit. Figure adopted from Ref. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984.



Figure 9 Calculated spin-wave dispersion relation of fcc Ni from Ref. Pajda *et al.*, 2001. Experimental data are taken from Ref. Mook and Paul, 1985.

tions with the neighbours beyond 2nd coordination shell were not computed, as their contribution to D was expected to be negligibly small due to their oscillatory sign (Oguchi *et al.*, 1983b). However, later it was shown that the magnetic interactions in elemental transition metals are, in fact, extremely long-ranged (Antropov *et al.*, 1999; Frota-Pessôa *et al.*, 2000; van Schilfgaarde and Antropov, 1999) and obtaining a well-converged value of the spin-wave stiffness was indeed found to be extremely difficult (Antropov *et al.*, 1999; van Schilfgaarde and Antropov, 1999).

Pajda and co-workers made a substantial advancement in that direction, by performing a thorough study of spin-waves and ordering temperatures, calculated from *explicit* values of J_{ij} , for bcc Fe, fcc Co and fcc Ni (Pajda *et al.*, 2001). Their calculations were performed using a tight-binding LMTO method (Andersen and Jepsen, 1984). This work was done using the full set of valence states (*spd* basis) and a very fine k-point mesh. For a magnetic material with one-atom per unit cell the spinwave dispersion is governed by the exchange couplings, J_{ij} , in the following way:

$$\omega(\mathbf{q}) = \frac{4}{M} \sum_{j} J_{ij} (1 - \exp\left(i\mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{R}_{ij}\right)), \qquad (7.1)$$

where M is the value of the saturated magnetic moment. Since the real space values of J_{ij} 's are involved, the summation has to be truncated. The authors of Ref. Pajda et al., 2001 considered interactions with first 195 and 172 shells for bcc and fcc metals, respectively, in order to ensure that the spin-wave dispersions are converged. The obtained dispersion for fcc Ni is shown in Fig. 9. The experimental data obtained with inelastic neutron scattering is also shown for comparison. Since the experimental spin waves become damped for higher values of q, it is only possible to compare experiments and theory in a region around the zone-center, and as Fig. 9 shows, in this regime the agreement between theory and experiment is impressive. Results of similar accuracy were obtained from spin-spiral calculations (Kübler, 2017), and it is reassuring that DFT calculations of interatomic exchange obtained from different methods give similar results. In fact a direct comparison between the two methods was made for bcc Fe, with very similar results (Bergqvist, 2005).

In Fig. 9 experimental data are only shown for fcc Ni. This is primarily due to the fact that it is difficult to measure inelastic scattering of polarized neutrons of Co, due to the strong self-absorption effect. In addition, the crystal structure of bulk Co is hcp, not fcc. However, as reviewed in Ref. Etz *et al.*, 2015, experimental results of the magnon dispersion have been published for thin films of Co (in the fcc structure), as an overlayer of, e.g., Cu (001). Also here can one find good agreement between theory and experiments. The results for thin films of fcc Co were also reported in Refs. Balashov *et al.*, 2014; Liu *et al.*, 1996; Vollmer *et al.*, 2003, 2004, with good agreement between theory and observations.

Since this review article focuses on the *explicit* method, in Fig. 10 we compare selected, calculated interatomic exchange parameters of bcc Fe – which is a common testmaterial in case of code implementations. The exchange parameters in Fig. 10 are calculated by Eq. (5.52), however, the actual electronic structure methods used, energy functionals as well as details of the implementations differ in the different investigations reported. This causes some differences between the different investigations. The first-nearest neighbor couplings (using the form of the Heisenberg Hamiltonian in Eqn. 1.3) were obtained as -1.97, -2.86, -2.40, -2.44, -1.90 and -1.90 mRy in Refs. (Morán et al., 2003), (Pajda et al., 2001), (Frota-Pessôa et al., 2000), (Antropov et al., 1999), (Mankovsky et al., 2020a), and Kvashnin et al., 2016, respectively. These data, together with interactions at longer distance, are shown in Fig. 10. One may note from the figure that



Figure 10 (Color online) Interatomic exchange parameters in bulk bcc Fe calculated from Eq. (5.52) with different code implementations. In case a) denoted by red squares a tightbinding (TB) LMTO-ASA method was used by Morán et al. (Morán et al., 2003). In case b) another TB LMTO method was used by Pajda et al. (Pajda et al., 2001). The case c) is obtained by the use of real space LMTO-ASA code by Frota-Pessoa et al. (Frota-Pessôa *et al.*, 2000). The cases d) and e) are also real space LMTO-ASA calculations by Antropov et al. (Antropov et al., 1999) and Schilfgaarde et al. (van Schilfgaarde and Antropov, 1999), respectively. The case f) is a real space tight-binding framework used by Spišák et al. (Spišák and Hafner, 1997). In case of g) an LDA++ approach was used for the first time by Katsnelson et al. (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000). In case of h) a full-potential, relativistic calculation (RSPt) was used with extended basis and in case of i) RSPt was used by with a minimal basis (unpublished). Note that J_1 =-1.9 mRy was found with a KKR calculation by Mankovsky et al. (Mankovsky et al., 2020a).

the general behaviour of the interatomic exchange interaction, as a function of distance between atoms, is very similar for all reported studies. The strongest interactions are clearly between nearest neighbours, followed by that from next nearest neighbours, while longer range interactions are in all published studies much weaker. Fig. 10 also shows that differences in the value of interatomic exchange varies between the published results, which reflects the sensitivity of this parameter with respect to computational details (basis set, energy functional etc). Another relevant parameter that is extracted from a set of interatomic exchange is the total exchange value, $J_0 = \sum_{\langle 0i \rangle} J_{0i}$ given by Eq. (5.56). Values for J_0 were found as -10.00, -11.03, -12.20 and -13.58 mRy in Refs. (Sakuma, 1999), (Frota-Pessôa et al., 2000), (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000) and (Pajda et al., 2001), respectively. These values vary with approximately the same amount as the values in Fig. 10, which seems natural. Note that all numerical values we report here are adjusted¹¹ to the spin Hamiltonian of Ref.(1.3). More details on this issue can be read in Subsection I.E.

In Ref. Pajda *et al.*, 2001 the long-ranged character of the oscillations was discussed in great detail. Using stationary phase approximation and the asymptotic behaviour of the inter-site Green function, the long-range character of the J_{ij} 's was shown to be of the following form:

$$J_{ij} \propto \Im \frac{\exp\left[i((\mathbf{k}_F^{\uparrow} + \mathbf{k}_F^{\downarrow})\mathbf{R}_{ij} + \Phi^{\uparrow} + \Phi^{\downarrow})\right]}{R_{ij}^3}, \qquad (7.2)$$

where \mathbf{k}_F is the wave vector of energy E_F having the direction such that the associated group velocity is parallel to \mathbf{R}_{ij} , Φ is an additional phase factor, while \uparrow and \downarrow denote spin projections. For weak itinerant-electron ferromagnets, which have both spin-up (majority) and spin-down (minority) bands partially occupied, the Fermi wave vectors are real and one recovers the oscillatory exchange interaction, known as Rudermann-Kittel-Kasuya-Yosida (RKKY) mechanism of indirect exchange (Ruderman and Kittel, 1954). At the same time, if one of the spin channels is completely empty or filled, the Fermi wave vector becomes imaginary $\mathbf{k}_F = i\kappa_F$, which in turn results in the evanescence of the J_{ij} 's. Thus, in weak ferromagnets one can expect more long-ranged magnetic interactions than in e.g. half-metals or strong ferromagnets, that have a filled majority-band. This result also provides an explanation for why bcc Fe, being a weak ferromagnet, shows much more pronounced Kohn anomalies in the spin-wave spectra compared to Co and Ni (Halilov et al., 1998).

Ref. Pajda *et al.*, 2001 also demonstrated that the interactions with very distant neighbors must be taken into account when calculating the spin-wave stiffness. However, by considering interactions between very distant atoms (which are more than 6 lattice constant apart), the value of D keeps oscillating as one takes more coordination shells in the summation. The reason for this is that the expression for the D includes a term R_{ij}^2 (see Eq. (7.3). The J_{ij} 's have at worst (from a summation point of view) an R_{ij}^{-3} dependence (Eq. (7.2)). As a result, the numerical convergence of D is quite a problematic. One solution to this problem was also proposed in Ref. Pajda *et al.*, 2001. It was suggested that the expression for spin-wave stiffness can be regularized by introducing an additional decay factor η , which ensures its convergence at large distances. So the $D(\eta)$ is then

 $^{^{11}}$ In many cases one can find $-\frac{1}{2}J_{ij}$ values in the literature where the nomenclature differs.

Table I Calculated and measured values of spin-wave stiffness in elemental ferromagnets in the units of meVÅ².

Metal	D_{theo} (Ref. Pajda <i>et al.</i> , 2001)	$D_{ m exp}$			
Fe (bcc)	250 ± 7	$281^c, 266^a, 256^a$			
Co (fcc)	663 ± 6	$384^a, 371^a, 466^d, 435^e$			
Ni (fcc)	756 ± 29	$374^a, 403^a, 555^b$			
^a - Ref. Pickart <i>et al.</i> , 1967 and references therein.					
^b - Ref. Mook <i>et al.</i> , 1973					
^c - Ref. Shirane <i>et al.</i> , 1968					
d - Ref. Liu <i>et al.</i> , 1996 (thin films)					
^e - hcp Co, Ref. Liu <i>et al.</i> , 1996					
^f - hcp Co, Ref. Pauthenet, 1982					

defined as:

$$D(\eta) = \lim_{R_{\max} \to \infty} \frac{2}{3M} \sum_{R_{ij} \le R_{\max}} J_{ij} R_{ij}^2 e^{\left(-\eta \frac{R_{ij}}{a}\right)}$$
(7.3)

and finally the spin-wave stiffness is calculated by taking the limit of η going to zero:

$$D = \lim_{\eta \to 0} D(\eta). \tag{7.4}$$

The so obtained values are shown in Table I. They show systematically good agreement with experimental data, measured by different techniques. In Table I we also show the experimental results for hcp Co. The magnetic interactions in hcp Co were calculated in several studies (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2015b; van Schilfgaarde and Antropov, 1999; Turek *et al.*, 2003b). In one of the more recent works the spin-wave excitations and the T_c were calculated by means of atomistic spin dynamics simulations and excellent agreement with experiment for both properties was reported (Chimata *et al.*, 2017).

The magnetic ordering temperatures of the three FM metals were also calculated in a number of publications, from several different approaches: mean-field approximation (MFA), Tiablikov's decoupling scheme (also known as random phase approximation (RPA) (Tiablikov, 2013)), classical Monte Carlo simulations or atomistic spin dynamics (Antropov et al., 1996, 1995; Eriksson et al., 2017; Evans et al., 2014; Shirinyan et al., 2019; Turzhevskii et al., 1990), while the latter uses unsupervised machine learning. The MFA values for bcc Fe and fcc Co were reported to be in reasonably good agreement with experiment. For instance, for Fe it was found to be \sim 1400 K, while the experimental value is 1045 K (Pajda et al., 2001). Given the fact that MFA is known to overestimate the estimates by roughly 30% as compared with a more accurate Monte Carlo method (Binder and Heermann, 2010), the calculated value is close to what one should expect.

The calculations for fcc Ni suggested a T_c of about 397 in MFA and 350 K in RPA (Pajda *et al.*, 2001), which is much smaller than the experimental value of about 630 K. This striking underestimation was already reported in Refs. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1987 and van Schilfgaarde and Antropov, 1999. However, the spin-wave stiffness is, <u>on the contrary</u>, overestimated as compared with experi-<u>ment</u>. This suggests that the inconsistency of the results for Ni can not be circumvented by a simple re-scaling of 5, 580^d exchange integrals.

The problem of describing magnetic excitations in fcc Ni has been addressed for a long time. Bruno suggested that the corrections to the LKAG formula due to transverse constraining fields become substantial when the exchange splitting is small and becomes comparable with magnon energies (Bruno, 2003), as discussed also in Section II of this review. This is indeed the case of fcc Ni, whose saturated magnetic moment amounts to roughly 0.6 μ_B per atom, indicating that the splitting between spin-up and spin-down bands is the smallest among three elemental magnets as shown in Ref. Singer *et al.*, 2005. Using *renormalized* values of exchange parameters, it was shown that the MFA-based T_c estimates can be substantially improved (Bruno, 2003). At the same time, the employed corrections were shown not to modify the magnon spectrum (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2004), such that the good agreement between theory and experiment remained (Fig. 9).

However, as discussed above, the case of Ni also raises questions whether the small moment of Ni can be treated classically. In addition, the values of the magnetic moments in fcc Ni depend significantly on the magnetic configuration, and this dependence is much more pronounced than in, e.g., bcc Fe Antropov *et al.*, 1999; Rosengaard and Johansson, 1997; and Turzhevskii *et al.*, 1990. It seems that the best gauge for estimating the accuracy of interatomic exchange of fcc Ni is to compare magnon dispersion, as opposed to the Curie temperature.

Since both the calculated magnetic moments and the interatomic exchange integrals depend on the reference state, it is reasonable to expect that the spin stiffness should be better described by the set of J_{ij} 's extracted from the ordered magnetic ground state, while the T_c should be estimated using a magnetic configuration found at the ordering temperature (Ruban et al., 2004; Shallcross et al., 2005). The problem is that representing such a state in DFT calculations is not straightforward. In the so-called disordered local moment picture that we will be discussed in Subsection VII.D in detail, the magnetic moments experience a completely spin-disordered environment introduced via the coherent potential approximation (CPA) (Elliott et al., 1974; Kakehashi, 1992; Soven, 1967). However, in these calculations, the local moment in fcc Ni collapses to zero (Shallcross et al., 2005), in contrast to observations. A generalized Heisenberg model, which takes into account not only the shortrange order effects (Antropov, 2005), but also allows the magnetic moments to change their magnitude, i.e. introducing longitudinal spin fluctuations, were proposed in Refs. Rosengaard and Johansson, 1997; Ruban et al.,



Figure 11 (Color online) Spin-wave dispersion in bcc Fe as obtained from DFT+DMFT (referred to as $LDA+\Sigma(E)$) and spin-polarized DFT (LSDA) calculations (Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000).

2007; and Wysocki *et al.*, 2008, and from this model the calculated T_c 's of bcc Fe and fcc Ni are in good agreement with experimental values.

In general, interatomic exchange is a quantity that depends critically on the details of the electronic structure. The results discussed so far were obtained employing LSDA or the similar, spin polarized generalized gradient approximation (GGA). Electron correlations beyond LSDA/GGA can be captured by means of a combination of DFT and dynamical mean field theory (Georges *et al.*, 1996; Kotliar *et al.*, 2006; Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 1998). In Ref. Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000 this method was used to calculate interatomic exchange. It was shown that taking into account local correlations of bcc Fe will influence both the local magnetic moment and the J_{ij} 's. Subsequent work (Frota-Pessôa *et al.*, 2000) basically confirmed this result.

The results shown in Fig. 11 indicate that the calculation of the spin-wave stiffness in bcc Fe, obtained using LSDA, is different from results of DFT+DMFT (by roughly 20%). We note that the starting point for these calculations was non-magnetic DFT solution, and therefore the local exchange splitting emerges purely from DMFT and is governed by the Hubbard U term. However, it was shown that if one starts from magnetic DFT and performs DMFT calculations on top of it, then the differences between LSDA and LSDA+DMFT results are quite modest (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2015a). This is partly related with the fact that the exchange splitting is intro-



Figure 12 (Color online) Calculated orbital decomposed firstnearest neighbour exchange interaction in elemental 3d metals in the bcc structure from Ref. Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016. The calculations were made with the use of the RS-LMTO-ASA method.

duced by LSDA and does not change much after U is explicitly added to consideration. In the case of moderate correlation strength, the overall differences in the total exchange interaction J_0 are related to the quasiparticle's mass renormalization, brought by electron-electron interactions (Mazurenko et al., 2013). However, since the orbitals of different symmetry have different effective masses, the overall impact of dynamical correlations on each individual J_{ij} is more sophisticated. In Ref. Borisov et al., 2021 it was shown that dynamical correlations, as described by DMFT, can produce up to 30 % variation of the leading Heisenberg and DM exchange interactions. This was exemplified by a study of intermetallic compounds such as CoPt and FePt, MnSi and FeGe, as well as transition metal bilayers; Co/Pt(111)and Mn/W(001). Furthermore, non-local correlations, modelled on the GW level, have also been made for Fe, Co and Ni (Yoon et al., 2019), albeit with marginal changes in the Heisenberg exchange.

A great advantage of the formalism of *explicit* calculation of the J_{ij} parameters, is that one can perform orbital-by-orbital decomposition of each magnetic coupling. This decomposition is possible since in the LKAG formula (given by Eq. (5.52)) the Tr_L can first be taken over just a part of the orbitals, i.e., one can analyze the individual orbital contributions of the exchange parameter. In a cubic material one can then follow the coupling between different irreducible representations of the 3d orbitals (E_g and T_{2g}). This turns out to be a powerful tool for obtaining a microscopic understanding of the nature of magnetic interactions. To be specific, if the material has cubic symmetry, the d orbitals split into E_g and T_{2q} manifolds. In the basis of cubic harmonics the local exchange splitting becomes a diagonal matrix and the exchange interaction can be represented as a sum of orbital contributions $J_{ij}^{mm'}$, where an orbital m on the



Figure 13 (Color online) Magnetic moment in μ_B 's (solid lines) and the first derivative of the energy (Ω) with the respect to angle θ_i (dashed lines) for the case of bcc Fe (left) and fcc Ni (right) shown on the left and right sides, respectively, when one spin is rotated with a *finite* θ_i in a ferromagnetic background (Turzhevskii *et al.*, 1990) as shown by the added schematic figure.

site i is coupled with each orbital m' on the site j. In the cubic system it is therefore natural to group these terms into three contributions:

$$J_{ij} = J_{ij}^{E_g - E_g} + J_{ij}^{E_g - T_{2g}} + J_{ij}^{T_{2g} - T_{2g}},$$
(7.5)

which combine the individual orbital contributions according to the symmetry of the d orbitals involved. In Ref. Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016 such orbital decomposition of the NN exchange integral was performed for a series of transition metal alloys in the bcc structure. The results, also shown in Fig. 12, reveal that in case of Mn and Fe there is a strong competition between different terms having opposite (FM and AFM) signs. This balance is most intricate for bcc Fe, where all three terms in Eq. (7.5) are of comparable size. Most interestingly, it was shown that thanks to this decomposition it was possible to identify the microscopic exchange mechanisms to each of these three channels, revealing a combination of RKKY, double- and super-exchange (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016).

Overall, the sign of the NN coupling in all elemental 3d follows the famous Bethe-Slater curve, but it is governed by a complex interplay between different orbital contributions (Cardias *et al.*, 2017). This result paves the way towards designing magnetic interactions in metallic 3dsystems in general, and allows for a deeper analysis of interatomic exchange interaction. One way to continue the analysis is to calculate the symmetry-decomposed interaction parameters between further neighbors as was done for bcc Fe (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016) and for other 3d elements (Cardias *et al.*, 2017). One of the most important conclusions in case of bcc Fe is that the exchange between the T_{2g} orbitals is Heisenberg-like and long-ranged while it is relatively short-ranged with a substantial non-Heisenberg behavior in case of the E_q - E_q and the mixed



Figure 14 (Color online) First-nearest neighbour Heisenberg and non-Heisenberg interatomic exchange parameters in bcc Fe when one spin is rotated by a finite θ_i running from zero to π at site *i* in a ferromagnetic background in case of bcc Fe (Szilva *et al.*, 2017). $J_1^H = J_1^{(2)} + A_1^{(2)xx}$ and $J_1^{NH} = -2A_1^{(2)zx}$, see Eqs. (5.47) and (5.49). The black (solid) curve stands for the total value while the red (dotted), blue (dashed), and green (dash-dotted) lines show its symmetry decomposition in the d channel defined by Eq. 7.5.

 $(E_g - T_{2g})$ channel (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016).

Note that the non-Heisenberg behavior of bcc Fe and especially of fcc Ni have been discussed for a long time (Turzhevskii *et al.*, 1990), from calculations that considered $\delta\Omega_i^{\text{one}}$ when a spin is rotated by a finite θ_i , as shown in Fig. 13. The results of the figure are clear; a strong configuration dependence can be observed for the magnetic moment and the angular dependence of the energy variation does not follow a sine function, especially for angles far from the ground state.

In Ref. Szilva *et al.*, 2017 a similar system was considered, i.e., one spin was rotated by a finite θ_i at site *i* on a bcc Fe lattice when all other spins formed a ferromagnetic background and θ_i ran from 0 to π . In this study the two-site energy variation was the main focus. Note that in general one formally gets for the two-site energy variation (in the lack of SOC) that

$$\delta\Omega_{ij}^{\text{two}} = -\left(J_{ij}^H \cos\theta_i + J_{ij}^{NH} \sin\theta_i\right) \left(\delta\theta\right)^2 \,, \qquad (7.6)$$

where the terms which are proportional to a cosine and a sine function are referred to as the Heisenberg (H) term and the non-Heisenberg (NH) term, respectively and $J_{ij}^{H} = J_{ij}^{(2)} + A_{ij}^{(2)xx}$ and $J_{ij}^{NH} = -2A_{ij}^{(2)xx}$ according to Eqs. (5.47) and (5.49). In the discussion of this paragraph, when the first-nearest neighbour couplings are considered, the *ij* indices are replaced by the index 1. The calculated Heisenberg and non-Heisenberg results for different values of θ_i are shown by the solid black line in Fig. 14. The figure shows that in a general, noncollinear case the non-Heisenberg contribution can be sig-



Figure 15 (Color online) Calculated Fe-Fe exchange interactions with first 3 coordination shells in fcc Fe_{0.5}Ni_{0.5} for two different unit cell volumes (V) (Ruban *et al.*, 2005). The 16-atom supecell-based results for V=73.6 a.u.³ and V=70.3 a.u.³ are shown with blue (dark grey) and green (light grey) circles, respectively. Supercell- and CPA-averaged J_{ij} 's are shown for comparison.

nificant. However, the symmetry decomposition proves that in the T_{2g} channel the system is more Heisenberglike and the non-Heisenberg behavior originates from the E_g and the mixed channel. This is in good agreement with the conclusions based on collinear formalism presented in Refs. Cardias *et al.*, 2017 and Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016.

B. Itinerant magnets based on 3d metal alloys and compounds

The *explicit* method of calculating exchange has been widely applied to study 3d-based alloys and compounds(Ebert et al., 2011; Turek et al., 2006), and we describe in this subsection some selected examples. According to the Slater-Pauling curve, the maximal magnetization per atom in 3d metal alloys is achieved for the $Fe_{1-x}Co_x$ family. In the entire composition range, these alloys are ferromagnetic (Ležaić et al., 2007). Ref. Ležaić et al., 2007 suggested that all pairs of Fe-Fe, Fe-Co and Co-Co interactions are FM and the NN $J^{\text{Fe-Co}}$ have the highest value. The latter result was also reported earlier for an ordered B2-FeCo system (MacLaren et al., 1999), highlighting the fact that the efficient hybridization between Fe and Co states results in the enhancement of both the saturated magnetization and the T_c . Interestingly, for x>0.17, an experimental value of T_c of the bcc phase is unknown, since the structural bcc-fcc transition occurs before the bcc structure reaches a Curie temperature. The temperature of the bcc-fcc transition sets a



Figure 16 Calculated versus measured T_c 's in the series of L2₁ Heusler alloys (Thoene *et al.*, 2009).

lower value of the expected T_c of the bcc structure, and it is very high. In fact, MFA-based estimates predict values of 1600K for x=0.5 (Ležaić *et al.*, 2007), which is consistent with expectations. An interesting feature of this family of alloys is that by changing concentration, one gradually transforms the electronic structure, to achieve a transition from weak to strong ferromagnetism. As a result, depending on Co concentration, the magnetic interactions (and hence the T_c 's) have very different sensitivity to, e.g., volume changes (Ležaić *et al.*, 2007).

Iron-nickel alloys form in the fcc crystal structure, and are celebrated thanks to the Invar effect; a vanishing thermal expansion at room temperature, which is in an intrinsic relation with the temperature dependence of the magnetic configuration (van Schilfgaarde et al., 1999). In Ref. Ruban et al., 2005, the magnetic interactions were calculated in Fe_{0.5}Ni_{0.5} and Fe_{0.65}Ni_{0.35}. They were compared with those in (fcc) γ -Fe, and it was found that although both types of systems are frustrated, the physical picture is drastically different. In fcc Fe, the frustration comes from the competition between FM NN exchange coupling and that with more distant neighbours, having long-ranged oscillatory character. In contrast, the Fe-Ni alloys are characterized by highly dispersive interactions already with the first coordination shell, as one can see in Fig. 15. Although CPA-based results agree well with the averaged J_{ij} 's obtained from the supercell approach, it is clear that the latter captures more details and reveals strong influence of the local environment, which infers why the magnetic order of these alloys is so complex. Note that fcc-based Fe-Mn alloys have a similar tendency to AFM coupling and non-collinearity (Sakuma, 2000). Generally, for Ni-based alloys, it was found that the renormalized (Bruno, 2003) J_{ij} 's provide better estimates of the T_c 's (Kudrnovský et al., 2008), which is again related with relatively small exchange splitting of its 3d states.

Heusler alloys have been intensely studied with the *explicit* formalism of exchange interaction (Buchelnikov et al., 2008, 2010; Chico et al., 2016; Comtesse et al., 2014; Khmelevskyi et al., 2015; Kurtulus et al., 2005; Rusz et al., 2006; Simon et al., 2015; Thoene et al., 2009; Wollmann et al., 2014). For instance, in Ref. Thoene et al., 2009, a systematic study of magnetic interactions, spin wave dispersion and T_c was done for the series of Heusler compounds with $L2_1$ structure. The results shown in Fig. 16 demonstrate that T_c 's calculated from J_{ij} 's combined with a mean field (MFA) estimate of the ordering temperature, are overall in excellent agreement with experiment. Given all the approximations of this work, such as a MFA for T_c estimation and the neglection of local correlations, one may regard this excellent result as somewhat fortuitous. However, it is still impressive that the theory is able to correctly reproduce the experimental trend so well.

Heusler alloys attract great attention partially due to the half-metallic character, which is observed in some of them. However, there are many other half-metals, such as Cr- and Mn- compounds, with zinc blende structure, which were also successfully modelled by the formalism presented here (Bose and Kudrnovský, 2010; Liu *et al.*, 2010; Sanyal *et al.*, 2003). An overall review of the calculated J_{ij} 's in half-metallic magnets can be found in Ref. Katsnelson *et al.*, 2008. As expected from the earlier considerations (Eq. (7.2)), the J_{ij} 's in half-metals are relatively short-ranged.

C. Alloys with 4d and 5d elements

The 4d and 5d metals are typically non-magnetic due to relatively more pronounced band dispersion, which makes it difficult for the Stoner criterion to get satisfied. However, when placed in proximity to 3d metals, these elements can get quite substantial induced magnetic moments (Mohn and Schwarz, 1993). The problem of coexisting intrinsic- and induced moments was addressed in several works on FePt and CoPt alloys with L1₀ structure (Mryasov, 2004, 2005). It was suggested that the size of the induced moments of 5d elements is defined by an effective Weiss field, produced by the surrounding 3d magnetic moments. This idea was later elaborated on, where a generalized Monte Carlo-based scheme was suggested, which dynamically updates the induced magnetic moments for each magnetic configuration during the simulation (Polesya et al., 2010). Application of this scheme to the series of $\operatorname{Fe}_{x}\operatorname{Pd}_{1-x}$ and $\operatorname{Co}_{x}\operatorname{Pt}_{1-x}$ alloys was shown to deliver a systematically good agreement with experimental values of T_c . In Ref. Polesya et al., 2016 it was pointed out that such treatment of the induced moments effectively leads to the emergence of higher-order (biquadratic) exchange interactions between 3d metal moments. Indeed, such interactions were

suggested (Mryasov, 2005) to play a key role in explaining the intriguing metamagnetism of FeRh (Barker and Chantrell, 2015). In ordered FePd₃, the biquadratic interactions were also suggested to stabilize the noncollinear 3Q phase under pressure (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2012) and they were needed to get a consistent model of magnetism in ferropnictides (Wysocki *et al.*, 2011).

Alloying 3d metals with heavier elements can also boost the effective strength of the spin-orbit coupling. Indeed, the SOC constant of Pt 5d states is one order of magnitude larger than that of Fe 3d states, and can therefore be used to enhance anisotropic magnetic interactions and the magnetocrystalline anisotropy (MAE). Indeed, the results for Pt-doped 3d metals (Solovyev *et al.*, 1995) showed that the MAE is to a large extent defined by non-local scattering of electrons from the SOC potential of Pt states. Below, we will see how these ideas become particularly useful for inducing large magnetocrystalline anisotropy and DM interaction in low-dimensional systems.

D. Results from the disordered local moment approximation

So far we have focused most of the discussion on theoretical calculations of the electronic structure, and the mapping of these results to the Hamiltonian of Eqns. 1.3 and 1.4. However, the electronic structure can have a strong configuration dependence, which was clearly demonstrated in a sequence of papers (Gyorffy et al., 1985; Staunton et al., 1985, 1984). In these works finite temperature effects were introduced, by separating the variables into slow and fast, and the concept of "temporarily broken ergodicity" was introduced, as mentioned in connection to Fig.3. A central aspect of these works was the description of the electronic structure above an ordering temperature by means of the disordered local moment (DLM) model (Edwards, 1982; Gyorffy et al., 1985; Hasegawa, 1979a; Hubbard, 1979b; Oguchi et al., 1983b; Pindor et al., 1983; Staunton et al., 1985, 1984), in which the electronic structure is evaluated from a single site approximation of the coherent potential approximation. This implies that the electronic structure at finite temperature is represented by an atom with a potentially finite magnetic moment in an environment with "spin-average" scattering properties. Hence there is no short range order in this model, which seems at variance with experimental results from e.g. muon-spin resonance, with significant amount of short range order also at elevated temperatures. The fluctuating local band (FLB) model(Capellmann, 1979; Korenman et al., 1977a; Moriya, 1981) also builds on short range magnetic order at or even above the ordering temperature, and in fact the early works of the FLB model express the basic principles behind non-collinear electronic structure theory. In this discussion it becomes relevant to also note early works of


Figure 17 Calculated inverse susceptibility of bcc Fe in units of $10^{-2}\mu_B^{-2} (\text{Ry}/(a_0/2\pi)^2)$ (where $a_0=2.789$ Å), from DLM electronic structure theory (see text), evaluated as a function of temperature. Figure redrawn after Ref.(Staunton *et al.*, 1984).

Hubbard, who argued for a theory that builds on itinerant electron states, but with a local exchange field that varies in direction and strength from atom to atom (see Refs. (Hubbard, 1981a,b)). The probability of finding a system in a given configuration of local exchange field was evaluated by an energy expression together with a Boltzman factor, allowing for calculations of magnetism at finite temperature. This theory resulted in a Curie temperature of 1840 K for Fe and 1200 K for Ni. Both values are significantly larger than the experimental values.

Although many materials show short range order also above the ordering temperature, the DLM approach, that neglects short range order, has given very encouraging results (see e.g. Refs. (Delczeg-Czirjak *et al.*, 2012; Dong et al., 2017; Khmelevskyi et al., 2007; Ruban and Razumovskiy, 2012)). As an example of this method, we show in Fig. 17 the inverse of the susceptibility of bcc Fe, evaluated as a function of temperature, in a calculation that builds on the DLM model (Staunton et al., 1984). As seen in the figure, the susceptibility diverges at 1260 K, corresponding to the ordering temperature, which is in good agreement with the experimental Curie temperature of 1040 K. There are several examples of calculations of Heisenberg exchange from the DLM approach, e.g. the works quoted above in this subsection, and the relativistic extension of the DLM approach makes possible to calculate the temperature dependence of magnetic anisotropy as well (Staunton et al., 2006). We also note that an excellent review of critical dynamics of magnets above and below the transition temperature can be found in Ref. (Frey and Schwabl, 1994).



Figure 18 RPA-derived estimates of the T_c of Co (left) and Fe (right) monolayers on Cu(001) substrate, covered by Cu-layer of varying thickness (Pajda *et al.*, 2000).

E. Multilayers and atoms on metallic surfaces

With the development of epitaxial growth techniques, it is now possible to produce extremely thin layers of magnetic materials with good control of the structural homogeneity. The magnetic interactions in such lowdimensional magnets bring many surprises and opportunities for applications, e.g. in spintronics and magnonics.

For thin-film systems, SPEELS serves as a very accurate experimental tool for observing magnon excitations (Vollmer *et al.*, 2003). In a number of works, the adiabatic magnon spectra, calculated using J_{ij} 's, are directly compared against measured spectra, with in general a good agreement (Chuang *et al.*, 2014; Meng *et al.*, 2014; Zakeri *et al.*, 2021). In order to incorporate finite temperatures into the theory, atomistic spin dynamics simulations have also been widely used to model the surface magnons (for a review, see Ref. Etz *et al.*, 2015). Among the studied materials one observes the Co/Cu(111), Co/Cu(001), Fe/Cu(001) and Fe/W(110) systems (Bergqvist *et al.*, 2013).

Exchange interactions in multilayers of elemental transition metals were investigated in many studies. Ref. Vaz *et al.*, 2008 provides a comprehensive overview of calculated spin-wave stiffnesses, obtained using different electronic structure methods. An interesting result was obtained in Refs. Bruno *et al.*, 2002 and Pajda *et al.*, 2000, where Fe and Co monolayers on Cu(001) was considered. Depending on the thickness of the capping Cu layer, the T_c 's were shown to have oscillatory character. This results, also shown in Fig. 18, was suggested to be caused by the interference effects in the capping layer. Such oscillations have actually been observed in Co/Cu/Ni trilayers (Ney *et al.*, 1999) and also explained using the *explicit* approach of calculating exchange interactions (Isaev *et al.*, 2001).



Figure 19 (Color online) Computed and measured acoustic magnon dispersions in Fe/Rh(001) from Ref. Meng *et al.*, 2014. Inset shows the parts of the Brillouine zone used in the plot.

Multilayers of 3d metals on the substrates of heavier elements get even more unpredictable behaviour. This is partially related to substantial exerted strain as well as a modification of the bandwidth of electron states. For instance, in Ref. Meng et al., 2014 the study of Fe/Rh(001) revealed a pronounced softening of acoustic magnons at the M point, as seen as a dip in the dispersion in Fig. 19. Usually in layered systems the lowest magnon branch originates from the spins subject to the smallest effective Weiss field (defined by the total exchange interaction). In this work it was demonstrated that Fe atoms at the interface have a strong tendency to AFM coupling and therefore give the main contribution to the lowest acoustic magnon mode. This is an unexpected result, given that bulk bcc Fe has such a pronounced NN and next NN FM interaction. In fact, this tendency was also reported for pure Fe surface (Keshavarz et al., 2015) and is related with the changes of density of states of the surface Fe atoms. A similar tendency to AFM Fe-Fe interactions were reported for Fe/Ir(001) (Chuang et al., 2014; Kudrnovský et al., 2009; Zakeri et al., 2013). We note that in a similar system, in a monolayer Fe on Rh(111), an up-up-down-down double-row-wise antiferromagnetic magnetic ground state was directly observed in Ref. (Krönlein et al., 2018). We also note that the occurrence of a novel type of atomic-scale spin lattice in an Fe monolayer on the Ir(001) surface was predicted in Ref. (Hoffmann et al., 2015).

F. Influence of spin-orbit coupling

Although several LKAG-inspired approaches for calculating relativistic interactions have been proposed, DM interactions have attracted most attention (Ebert and Mankovsky, 2009; Ebert *et al.*, 2021; Katsnelson *et al.*, 2010; Mankovsky and Ebert, 2017; Mazurenko and Anisimov, 2005; Secchi *et al.*, 2013; Solovyev *et al.*, 1996a; Udvardi *et al.*, 2003). As described here, DM parameters can be extracted using first-order or second-order variation in the spin rotation angles, depending on the situation.

The first-order approach has been utilized to calculate the instability of a ferromagnetic state towards a formation of a cycloid configuration in Ref. (Mankovsky and Ebert, 2017), as well as for the so-called weak ferromagnets (which are weakly ferromagnetic due to uncompensated antiferromagnetism, in contrast to the weak itinerant electron ferromagnets (Katsnelson et al., 2010; Mazurenko and Anisimov, 2005) discussed in Subsection VII.A). As regards weak ferromagnets this leads to good agreement with experimentally observed canting angles for both La_2CuO_4 (Katsnelson *et al.*, 2010) and $FeBO_3$ (Dmitrienko *et al.*, 2014). This approach relies on the fact that the canting angle is small and a collinear magnetic state, subject to a finite torque acting on the magnetic moments, is not far from the true one. Interestingly, in this approach one can rotate spin and orbital momenta separately and for both studied systems the latter contributed significantly to the total DM interaction value. Similar calculations of finite torques on collinear magnetic moments due to symmetry allowed DM interactions are the calculation of the small tiltings due to lattice distortions in LaMnO₃ (Solovyev *et al.*, 1996a) and the instability of the ferromagnetic state of the B20 alloy $Fe_{1-x}Co_xGe$ towards a cycloidal spin density wave (Mankovsky and Ebert, 2017). This latter instability is the origin of the formation of skyrmion lattices in this system(Heinze et al., 2011a).

The second order approach is most appropriate for DM interactions that are used for spin wave spectra. The relativistic effects on the excitation spectra was demonstrated by a systematic comparison of relativistic exchange couplings calculated for Fe/Cu(001) and Fe/Au(001), in Ref. Udvardi *et al.*, 2003. The authors showed that strong SOC of Au-5d states gives rise to substantially different magnon spectra for the in-plane and out-of-plane orientation of the magnetization. Currently, experimental efforts are concentrated on the studies of DM interaction in such systems (Zakeri *et al.*, 2010)). Indeed, DM interactions can be effectively enhanced on the surfaces of heavy elements due to the combined effect of narrow surface states and substrate induced, large SOC. By means of *explicit* calculations, it was shown that sizeable DM interaction exists between Fe atoms on a W(110) surface (Udvardi, L. and Szunyogh, L., 2009). The so obtained DM vectors are shown in Fig. 20. Due to the symmetry of the system, the DM vectors are oriented strictly in the plane of the surface, such that the z-component of the DM vector is zero.

Moreover, in Ref. Udvardi, L. and Szunyogh, L., 2009 these interactions were predicted to give rise to an asym-



Figure 20 (Color online) Schematic representation of the calculated DM interactions in Fe/W(110) between central iron atom (C) and its NN and next NN, denoted as 1 and 2, respectively. Figure is taken from Ref. Udvardi, L. and Szunyogh, L., 2009. The DM vectors are seen to obey twofold rotational symmetry.

metry of the magnon dispersion, i.e. a preferred chirality, with an asymmetry energy defined as $\Delta E =$ $E(\mathbf{q}) - E(-\mathbf{q})$. This asymmetry was later confirmed experimentally, in Ref. Zakeri et al., 2010. The comparison between computed and measured asymmetry energy for the Fe/W(110) system, also shown in Fig. 21, was done in Ref. Bergqvist et al., 2013. Without DM interaction, ΔE is strictly zero for all q-vectors. Thus, ΔE can be effectively used for quantifying DM couplings in this class of systems, partially due to high resolution of SPEELS-based experiments and partially due to the theory of evaluating the D_{ij} 's. In this respect, the relativistic interactions between transition metals deposited on Pt(111) have attracted particular attention (Mankovsky et al., 2009; Simon et al., 2018; Vida et al., 2016; Zimmermann et al., 2019).

As demonstrated, e.g., in Ref. Udvardi, L. and Szunyogh, L., 2009, a Hamiltonian with a 3×3 tensorial coupling between the spins can be considered where the xcomponent of the moment on atomic site i can interact with the y-component of the moment on atomic site j, as shown in Eqs. (3.13) and (3.14). These interactions come in a form that is antisymmetric under interchange of x- and y-indices, which leads to the DM interaction discussed above. However, there is also a symmetric component to the anisotropic exchange interaction, as shown in Eq. (3.15), that in some cases is significant. As an example we note a recent calculation of symmetric and antisymmetric exchange of CoPt, where the two interactions were found to be of similar size (Borisov et al., 2021). As a final remark to this subsection, we note that more references on calculations of DM interactions by various first principles methods can be found in a recent review focused on this topic (Yang et al., 2022).



Figure 21 (Color online) Experimental (Zakeri *et al.*, 2010) and theoretical (Udvardi, L. and Szunyogh, L., 2009) chiral asymmetry of magnon spectrum of bilayer Fe/W(110) (from Ref. Bergqvist *et al.*, 2013).

G. Clusters of atoms on surfaces

With the invention of real space methods for calculations of electronic structures (Andersen and Jepsen, 1984; Haydock et al., 1975), it has become possible to study magnetic exchange interactions of systems without periodic boundary conditions. This is the case when clusters or defects are embedded into a solid or at a surface with the use of LMTO (Andersen and Jepsen, 1984) or KKR (Kohn and Rostoker, 1954; Korringa, 1947) methods. In Fig. 22 we give an example when the real-space LMTO-ASA method was used (Igarashi et al., 2012), since its implementation is built on a Green function formalism, and the expressions of interatomic exchange (Section V) are, more or less, straightforward to implement. This has, e.g., been published in a series of works (Bergman et al., 2007; Bezerra-Neto et al., 2013; Cardias et al., 2016; Carvalho et al., 2021; Frota-Pessôa et al., 2000; Igarashi et al., 2012; Ribeiro et al., 2011; Szilva et al., 2013, 2017). The results shown in Fig. 22 are obtained from a calculation based on the LSDA, for an isolated chain of Mn atoms (5 and 9 Mn atoms in the chain was considered) on top of a bcc Fe (001) surface. The results of Fig. 22 show that the interactions are dominantly short ranged between all atom types. In addition, the interactions between Mn-Mn pairs as well as Mn-Fe pairs, are both ferromagnetic and antiferrmagnetic, depending on distance between the atoms. This competition between interactions is responsible for the complex, non-collinear magnetic structures found in this system.

H. f-electron systems

Unpaired electrons of transition metal d states is the most common source of magnetism, but not the only one. Many elements with partially filled electronic f shells also exhibit intrinsic magnetic ordering. Modelling magnetism of such systems is quite challenging, since the felectrons are governed by a sophisticated interplay between strong local correlations, spin-orbit coupling, crystal field effects and hybridization. Capturing all these ingredients on equal footing is a huge challenge for firstprinciples electronic structure calculations.

An advantage of the rare-earth elements is that their 4f wavefunctions are extremely localized and hybridization effects can be neglected (with few exceptions; La and Ce) (Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991). Indeed, although 4f electrons are responsible for the formation of the local magnetic moments, they do not explicitly participate in the formation of magnetic interactions (Ruderman and Kittel, 1954). Instead, the 4f electrons locally spin-polarize valence 6s6p5d orbitals, which mediate the exchange couplings (see e.g. Ref. Perlov *et al.*, 2000).

Turek *et al.* have shown that by treating the 4f electrons as a non-interacting spin-polarized core, a very good description of magnetic interaction can be achieved for hcp Gd from calculations of a FM state (Turek et al., 2003a). Gadolinium orders ferromagnetically with an observed total magnetic moment of about 7.6 μ_B per atom, where 7 μ_B come from half-filled *f*-shell (S=7/2) (Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991). This is reproduced by theory (Colarieti-Tosti et al., 2003). In the work of Ref. Turek et al., 2003a, the MFA-based estimate of the T_c was 334 K, which is in excellent agreement with experiment (293 K) (Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991). Subsequent studies treated the paramagnetic phase of Gd by means of the DLM approach (Khmelevskyi et al., 2007). Although the calculated values of NN J_{ii} 's were different from the FM-derived ones, a similar T_c estimate was obtained.

A systematic study of the entire series of late rareearths was published in Ref. Locht *et al.*, 2016. It was here shown that the calculations incorporating local 4fcorrelations on Hubbard-I level of approximation (HIA) (Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 1998) are capable of reproducing both electronic valence band excitation spectra, showing well pronounced atomic multiplets, and magnetic interactions of these systems. Also, full charge selfconsistency in DMFT was shown to be of utter importance in order to correctly describe the exchange couplings. Fortunately, the J_{ij} 's can already be well described with the 4f-as-core approach, which is much less computationally demanding.

As Ref. Locht *et al.*, 2016 shows, the best possible approach to the electronic structure of the rare-earths is the HIA approximation. It reproduces measured electronic structures (both occupied and unoccupied states) and



Figure 22 (Color online) Geometry of Mn chain shown by orange (dark grey) spheres on a bcc Fe surface (001 orientation) with Fe atoms as light grey spheres (upper panel). Calculated exchange interactions between Mn-Mn pairs and between Fe-Mn pairs (lower panel). Data from Ref. Igarashi *et al.*, 2012.

results in realistic magnetic properties. As discussed in Ref. Locht et al., 2016 LDA+U has a significantly worse performance for elemental rare earths. This is shown explicitly in Fig. 14 of Ref. Locht et al., 2016, where the valence band of HIA calculations is compared to LDA+U calculations. The latter is seen to not capture experiments while the former does. Also, for compounds such as TbN, HIA gives a much better description of the total energy, equilibrium lattice constant and bulk modulus than LDA+U Peters *et al.*, 2014. At the same time, as argued in Ref. Locht et al., 2016, a poor-man's treatment of the 4f electrons is to consider them as non-hybridizing core states with a spin-moment constrained according to LS-coupling, an approach also considered in Ref. Turek et al., 2003a that successfully reproduced experimental moments and exchange interactions. In the case where non-local interaction effects are important, that is intersite Coulomb interactions, a reasonable alternative could be the self-interaction corrected local spin density (SIC-LSD) approximation (Temmerman et al., 2007, 1993).

The Fourier transform of the obtained J_{ij} 's of the heavy rare-earths, calculated in Ref. Locht *et al.*, 2016, is shown in Fig. 23 (as $J(\vec{q}) - J(0)$). The minimum value of this curve indicates the ground state magnetic ordering q-vector. The results show that Er and Tm have a tendency to have non-collinear magnetic order (similarly to Eu (Turek *et al.*, 2003c)). Holmium is also on the border



Figure 23 (Color online) Fourier transform of the exchange interaction $J(\vec{q}) - J(0)$ in heavy elemental lanthanides (Locht *et al.*, 2016). If the minimum correspond to Γ point, the ferromagnetic order is preferable.

to have a finite-q maximum, which is compatible with experiments (Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991). In fact, Ho has just passed the border between ferromagnetism and non-collinearity and measurements demonstrate a finite spin-spiral vector. Calculations based on non-hybridizing core states with a 4f spin-moment constrained according to LS-coupling reproduce this experimental finding quite accurately (Nordström and Mavromaras, 2000).

In Ref. Locht *et al.*, 2016 the ordering temperatures were calculated from the spin Hamiltonian (Eq. (1.3)) using *explicit* calculations of the obtained J_{ij} 's. Combined with Monte Carlo simulations this allowed for estimates of the ordering temperature, which was shown to be in good agreement with experiments for all studied, heavy rare earths. Overall, the ordering temperature was found to decrease linearly with the number of electrons in the 4f shell. Also, an intriguing self-induced spin glass state was recently observed experimentally for elemental Nd (Kamber *et al.*, 2020; Verlhac *et al.*, 2022). Ab-initio calculations of the exchange parameters of this element revealed that this is related to the unique exchange interactions of the crystal structure of Nd (dhcp), with competing FM and AFM interactions of equal strength.

Numerous lanthanide-based systems (Gong *et al.*, 2019; Khmelevskyi, 2012; Liu and Altounian, 2010; Rusz *et al.*, 2005; Söderlind *et al.*, 2017) were successfully modelled with the methods reviewed here to calculated interatomic exchange, by treating the 4f electrons as core states. Alternatively, HIA (which also neglects the hybridisation effects) was also used in several works (Han *et al.*, 2008; Wan *et al.*, 2011). Both theoretical methods to treat the 4f shell have been used to analyse the magnetism of intermetallic compounds containing 4f elements. This class of materials, often referred to as hard magnets, is of particular importance for electromagnetic applications, e.g. the conversion of mechanical energy to electricity or as key components in electrical engines (see e.g. Refs. (Coey, 2010; Skomski and Coey, 1999; Skomski, 2021; Skomski and Coev, 1993)). The most established permanent magnet is Nd₂Fe₁₄B (see e.g. Refs. (Croat et al., 1984; Herbst et al., 1984; Sagawa et al., 1984)), a material that has had its electronic structure and magnetic properties investigated with DFT (Jaswal, 1990; Nordström et al., 1993). In these earlier theories of the electronic structure of compounds containing lanthanides, the 4f shell was treated as a non-hybridized part of a spin-polarized core, where the magnetic state was confined to follow LS coupling, and in general good agreement between theory and observations was found. Calculations using the HIA have also been published for hard magnets, e.g. for SmCo₅ (Grånäs *et al.*, 2012) where the electronic structure and magnetic properties were found to be in good agreement with experiments (Tie-song et al., 1991). The reason why calculations based on "4f as core" and HIA both reproduce the experimental magnetic properties is connected to the fact that both are faithful to the standard model of the lanthanides (Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991), in which the 4f shell basically is an atomic like, non-hybridized entity. In more recent years the theory connected to HIA has been developed to also enable calculations of crystal field splittings of the 4f shell (Boust et al., 2022; Pourovskii et al., 2020) an important achievement in the field, since the 4f crystal field splitting is connected to the magneto crystalline anisotropy of these systems (Coey, 2010; Jensen and Mackintosh, 1991; Skomski and Coey, 1999; Skomski, 2021), and therefore for their excellent magnetic performance. When it comes to calculations of interatomic exchange using the LKAG formalism, fewer examples have been published. A notable recent exception is however calculations of the Heisenberg exchange of the compound Ce_2Fe_{17} (Vishina *et al.*, 2021), a material that is considered as an alternative to Nd₂Fe₁₄B for applications as a hard magnet. Its peculiar magnetic properties was explained from electronic structure calculations coupled to the LKAG formalism of interatomic exchange (Vishina et al., 2021).

The magnetic interactions of 5f-based compounds are much more complicated due to more pronounced hybridisation and the stronger spin-orbit coupling. This situation often leads to strong spin-orbital mixing which in turn gives rise to high anisotropy of the spin density, so that approximating spins with dipoles does not apply any longer. Instead, higher-order multipoles come into play, which have been extensively discussed in the context of actinide oxides (Santini *et al.*, 2009) as well as other actinide compounds (Bultmark *et al.*, 2009; Cricchio *et al.*, 2011). A new methodology has recently been applied to investigate the magnetism of UO₂ (Pourovskii and Khmelevskyi, 2019) and NpO₂ (Pourovskii and Khmelevskyi, 2021). In the former case, calculated quadrupolar exchange interactions have successfully predicted stabilization of the 3Q magnetic order in the cubic phase, which could previously only be explained by the presence of lattice distortions. In order to calculate these multipoles, a generalized many-body force theorem has been proposed in Ref. Pourovskii, 2016. It relies on the assumption that the correlated states (responsible for magnetism) can be well projected onto atomic wavefunctions (calculated via HIA). Another general approach valid for less correlated actinide compounds adopts the DFT+U method which treats the correlation in meanfield level (Bultmark et al., 2009). This type of approach is in agreement by large with experiments regarding magnitudes of actinide magnetic moments, with substantial orbital moments and reduced spin moments. The effect behind these calculated magnetic moments can be explained as due to the presence of large high ranked magnetic multipoles (Cricchio et al., 2011).

I. Transition metal oxides

Transition metal oxides (TMOs) is a class of materials, which shows outstanding variety of different magnetic orders and interesting physical and chemical properties. The magnetism of these materials can usually be explained in terms of super-exchange (Anderson, 1959; Goodenough, 1955, 1963; Kanamori, 1959; Kramers, 1934) or double-exchange (Zener, 1951) processes. The competition between them is, for example, responsible for a particularly rich phase diagram of doped manganites (Schiffer *et al.*, 1995).

Oguchi et al. calculated magnetic interactions in transition metal monoxides MnO and NiO from first principles at an early stage (Oguchi et al., 1983a,b). The obtained values were too high compared with experiment, which was most likely related to the absence of strong local correlations in the calculation. Indeed, later it was shown that taking a Hubbard U term into account for the transition metal 3d states, substantially improves the situation (Fischer et al., 2009; Keshavarz et al., 2018; Logemann et al., 2017; Solovyev and Terakura, 1998). As was demonstrated in Ref. Fischer et al., 2009, a systematic, good description of the Néel temperatures can be obtained in the whole series of transition metal monoxides using a self-interaction-corrected (SIC) version of DFT, although the valence band spectrum of these types of calculations do not agree with observations. The magnon spectra calculated from SIC theory, of MnO, FeO, CoO and NiO (Fischer et al., 2009), is shown in Fig. 24, and one may note excellent agreement with experimental data. Furthermore, the impact of dynamical correlations (treated in DMFT) on the J_{ij} 's of the transition metal monoxides was considered in Refs. Kvashnin et al., 2015a

and Wan *et al.*, 2006. Although there are some quantitative differences, the results of DMFT are rather close to the LDA+U results, SIC data and values from the HIA (see Fig. 4). This result might seem counter-intuitive, since the electronic structure resulting from the different approaches is substantially different (Grånäs *et al.*, 2012). The likely reason is probably due to the fact that wide-gap TMOs are close to the U >> t limit, where the exchange integrals are roughly defined as t^2/U , which is similar in the various approaches. The interatomic exchange extracted from a calculation of the susceptibility, using the GW approximation, also provide results of similar quality (Kotani and van Schilfgaarde, 2008).

Perovskite 3d oxides were studied very intensely by Solovvev and co-workers (Solovvev, 2006; Solovvev and Terakura, 1999a,b; Solovyev et al., 1996a,b). Despite a huge variety of magnetic phases which are found in these materials, the J_{ij} 's are usually consistent with experimental ground state magnetic orders. Clearly this is a very rewarding result. Treating the electron interactions beyond DFT usually results in better values of the interatomic exchange interactions of these materials. Notably, $LaMnO_3$ may be an interesting exception to this rule. In Ref. Solovyev et al., 1996b it was suggested that the Hubbard U acting on the e_q and t_{2q} orbitals of this compound are different, due to differences in the screening of the two sets of orbitals. It was thus suggested that having no U is a better choice than adding the same U on the entire set of Mn-3d orbitals for LaMnO₃. However, this result depends on details of the implementation, as discussed in Ref. Jang et al., 2018.

Generally, TMO's are regarded as good Heisenberg magnets, in the sense that the spins are localized around 3d ions and the interactions are of bilinear kind without strong configuration dependence. However, the total energies of different magnetic orders are not always consistent with the Heisenberg model of Eq. (1.3), as was reported in several publications (Logemann et al., 2017; Solovyev, 2009). Oxygen polarization is suggested to be responsible for this inconsistency (Keshavarz et al., 2018). Moreover, for certain oxides, like $LiCu_2O_2$, which have 90° superexchange, *direct* exchange also plays a crucial role (Mazurenko et al., 2007). Direct exchange interaction was first introduced in the original Heitler-London scheme (Heitler and London, 1927). Oxides with more complex crystal structures (Barker et al., 2020; Gorbatov et al., 2021; Jodlauk et al., 2007; Mazurenko et al., 2006, 2008), including the ones with 4d and 5d elements (Etz et al., 2012; Panda et al., 2016; Solovyev, 2002) have also been successfully analysed with respect to the interatomic exchange, using the method reviewed here. We also note that multi-spin interactions have been found also to be important in magnetic oxides (Fedorova et al., 2015).

Finally, it is worth pointing out that for heavy transition metals of the 5d series, the large spin orbit coupling



Figure 24 Calculated spin-wave dispersion in MnO, FeO, CoO and NiO (solid line) from Ref. Fischer *et al.*, 2009. Experimental results are shown with symbols.

leads to strong spin-orbital mixing as in the j = 1/2 pseudo-spin relevant for Ir oxides (Moon *et al.*, 2008). The arguments in Sect. VII.H for the case where the pure spin moment has less meaning is valid also for the 5*d*-oxides.

J. Novel 2D magnets

Magnetism in layered van-der-Waals (vdW)-bonded materials was already reported in the 1960's (Dillon and Olson, 1965; Tsubokawa, 1960). For a long time, these materials were not in the focus of researchers, but in recent years they have attracted enormous attention (Gong *et al.*, 2017; Huang *et al.*, 2017). The discovery of intrinsic 2D magnetic order does not only challenge wellestablished preconceptions about 2D magnetism (Mermin and Wagner, 1966), but also offers prospects for building ultra-thin spintronic devices by combining these types of layered materials (Burch *et al.*, 2018; Gibertini *et al.*, 2019).

 CrI_3 is the most well-studied example of 2D magnets. It is ferromagnetic and the T_c of its monolayer form is 45 K, which is slightly smaller than that of the bulk form (61 K) (Huang et al., 2017). The crystal structure of the monolayer of CrI_3 is shown in Fig. 25. Here Cr atoms are seen to form a honeycomb lattice and each of them is surrounded by six iodine atoms forming an octahedron. Two I octahedra of the NN Cr atoms are sharing one edge, as illustrated in Fig. 25(b), which results in the Cr-I-Cr bond angle being close to 90° . The material is an insulator, so it is expected that the magnetic interactions are defined by a superexchange process involving also the I5p states. Nominally, the Cr^{3+} ions should be characterized by a d³ configuration, with a half-filled t_{2q} shell and with the e_g states are completely empty. In Ref. Besbes *et al.*, 2019, it was shown that the e_g states form very strong covalent bonds with I5p orbitals and become effectively occupied by hybridization and band broadening. As a result, the NN J_{ij} 's between Cr atoms are affected by two competing contributions, namely the AFM superexchange between half-filled t_{2g} orbitals and FM superexchange between t_{2g} and e_g states. The latter dominates and results in the overall FM sign of the NN exchange. The same physics was confirmed to take place also in case of monolayer CrI_3 (Kashin *et al.*, 2020; Soriano et al., 2021). Since the structure is the same in all three chromium halides, CrX_3 (X={Cl,Br,I}), the complex nature of the NN coupling in these materials explains why its sign is so sensitive to lattice distortions and strain (Dupont et al., 2021; Sadhukhan et al., 2022; Webster and Yan, 2018). Similar orbital analysis for the interlayer coupling (Jang et al., 2019) has provided a microscopic description of the theoretically predicted stacking-dependent magnetic order in bilayered CrI_3 (Sivadas *et al.*, 2018), which was also confirmed experimentally (Li et al., 2019; Song et al., 2019). The calculated magnetic interactions in trilayer CrI_3 were also suggested to exhibit similar features (Wang and Sanyal, 2021).

One intriguing aspect of bulk CrI₃ is a large gap (\approx 4 meV) between the two magnon branches, which was observed experimentally (Chen *et al.*, 2018). There are mainly two mechanisms that have been proposed to explain this, namely a large next NN DM interaction (Chen *et al.*, 2018) or NN Kitaev interactions (Lee *et al.*, 2020). Relativistic exchange interactions in bulk and monolayer of CrI₃ were studied in Ref. Kvashnin *et al.*, 2020. According to that work, where both conventional DFT as



Figure 25 (Color online) Left panel: Crystal structure of CrI_3 monolayer with I atoms shown by spheres with a light part in their centre, and Cr shown by homogeneously colorod spheres. Cr atoms form honeycomb lattice. Right panel: Local structure of the Cr-I-Cr bond.

well as two different flavours (Anisimov et al., 1991; Czyżyk and Sawatzky, 1994) of LDA+U calculations were employed, both calculated DM interaction and Kitaev terms were found to be too small to induce a substantial gap in the magnon spectrum at the K point. The work of Ref. Ke and Katsnelson, 2021 suggested that this is moderately correlated materials with strong non-local interaction effects and GW approximation combined with a Hubbard U, is needed to reproduce the magnon spectrum and most importantly that the $\approx 4 \text{ meV}$ magnon gap is open by correlation enhanced interlayer coupling. More elaborate discussions on the role of non-local correlation effects and on the importance of charge selfconsistency in CrX₃ can be found in Refs. (Acharya et al., 2021a,b). Given the relative young age of this field of magnetic materials, it is likely that other mechanisms will be discussed in the future.

Other 2D magnets, such as $Cr_2Ge_2Te_6$ (Wang et al., 2019), Fe_3GeTe_2 (Jang et al., 2020), CrOX $(X = \{Cl, Br\})$ (Jang et al., 2021), FeX₂ (Ghosh et al., 2021) have also been studied with the help of *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange. Interestingly, the class of 2D versions of $Cr_2X_2Te_6$ (X=Ge and Si) systems was predicted from ab-initio electronic structure theory (Lebègue et al., 2013) before the experimental realization. A rather common feature of the magnetic 2D materials is that they are characterized by relatively strong hybridization of 3d orbitals of the transition metals and the p orbitals of the ligand states. In this case, the choice of electronic states that should be used in the expressions of interatomic exchange (Section V), i.e. the projection scheme, becomes particularly non-trivial. This issue has been raised by Solovyev and co-workers in Refs. Besbes et al., 2019 and Wang et al., 2019.



Figure 26 (Color online) Maximally localized Wannier functions representing the band crossing the Fermi level in Si(111):X where $X = \{Sn, C, Si, Pb\}$. Big (violet) spheres denote adatoms while isosurfaceses give the different parts of Wannier functions. The figure is taken from Ref. Badrtdinov *et al.*, 2016.

K. sp-magnets

Another class of systems where the magnetism emerges from highly covalent states is sp-magnets. One example of such materials is semi-hydrogenated or fluorinated graphene (Mazurenko et al., 2016). Another example is systems of X adatoms $(X = \{Sn, C, Si, Pb\})$ deposited periodically on silicon Si(111) (Li et al., 2013; Lobo et al., 2003; Modesti et al., 2007; Slezák et al., 1999; Tresca et al., 2018; Upton et al., 2005; Zhang et al., 2010), germanium Ge(111) (Carpinelli et al., 1997; Floreano et al., 2001; Tresca and Calandra, 2021), or SiC(0001) (Glass et al., 2015) surfaces. These systems are characterized by the presence of a single relatively narrow half-filled band crossing Fermi level, which is subject to strong local and non-local electron correlations (see, e.g., Refs. Badrtdinov et al., 2016; Hansmann et al., 2013a,b). Although this band originates from the *sp*-electrons of adatoms, its wavefunction is highly delocalized and has tails well inside the Si slab, as can be seen in Fig. 26. It has been proposed that this band leads to a magnetic instability and various exotic magnetic orders can be realized in these materials. For instance, the low-temperature ground state of Si(111): X systems ranges from a 120°-Néel (Schuwalow et al., 2010) to a collinear row-wise (Li et al., 2011) and different non-collinear chiral (Tresca et al., 2018; Vandelli et al., 2023) magnetic orders. Moreover, formation of skyrmions is suggested to emerge upon application of a high magnetic (Badrtdinov et al., 2016) or a high-frequency laser (Stepanov et al., 2017) fields.

Due to the delocalized nature of the orbitals, carrying the magnetic moments, the influence of *direct* exchange mechanism is extremely pronounced. It gives rise to a ferromagnetic exchange (as expected for wavefunctions with small overlap) and its magnitude is so strong that it may compensate indirect exchange contributions (Badrtdinov *et al.*, 2016). As a result, the isotropic exchange can be effectively suppressed, which results in relatively large $|\vec{D}|/J$ ratio, where $|\vec{D}|$ is the size of DM interaction (Badrtdinov *et al.*, 2016; Vandelli *et al.*, 2023). Since this ratio defines the period of magnetic texture, the suppression of J has led to the proposition that extremely compact skyrmions can be realized (Badrtdinov *et al.*, 2018). Ultimately, it has been envisaged that exchangefree skyrmions can also potentially emerge (Stepanov *et al.*, 2019c).

L. Molecular magnets

Single molecular magnets is a class of systems where transition metal atoms are embedded in an organic environment (Gatteschi et al., 1994). The chemical formula of these systems are quite complicated. For example, $K_6[V_{15}As_6O_{42}(H_2O)] \cdot 8H_2O$ is one of them, which is most often referred to as V_{15} for the sake of brevity. The coupling between the 3d magnetic moments often results in a total magnetization that is uncompensated, where the net moment is regarded as a total molecular spin. Since the interactions between these molecular complexes are very weak their collective behaviour is similar to that of an ensemble of non-interacting pointlike magnetic entities. Thus, molecular magnets not only allow to address fundamental aspects of magnetism on the mesoscale (Chiorescu et al., 2000; Dobrovitski et al., 2000), but also find their applications in spintronics (Bogani and Wernsdorfer, 2008; Mannini et al., 2009).

DFT calculations have been widely used to understand the basic electronic and magnetic properties of molecular magnets (for a review, see Ref. Postnikov et al., 2006). The formalism of Section V) has been widely applied to model magnetic interactions and excitation spectra in the systems, like V_{15} (Boukhvalov *et al.*, 2004), Mn₄ (Kampert et al., 2009) and Mn_{12} (Boukhvalov et al., 2002; Mazurenko et al., 2014). In these works it was shown that a very good description of both electron spectroscopy and magnetic excitations is only possible if the correlation effects of the 3d states are taken into account via application of LDA+U approach, similarly to the situation of the 3d oxides. We note that the total energy difference method has also been widely used to extract the J_{ij} parameters for these systems (see e.g. (Park et al., 2004; Ruiz et al., 2005)).

The most complete description of exchange interactions in molecular magnets was done for Mn_{12} acetate in Ref. Mazurenko *et al.*, 2014. The structure of this complex, shown in Fig. 27, contains two inequivalent types of Mn atoms having different oxidation states. Eight Mn^{3+} and four Mn^{4+} ions are coupled antiferromagnetically, which results in the total, uncompensated spin S=10. Contrary to previous works, which only



Figure 27 (Color online) Crystal structure of Mn_{12} -acetate from Ref. Zabala-Lekuona *et al.*, 2021. Purple atoms (large dark grey spheres) represent Mn^{3+} (S=2) ions and the green (large light gray) ones correspond to Mn^{4+} (S=3/2). Carbon and oxygen are shown in (small light) grey and (small dark grey) red, respectively, hydrogen atoms have been omitted for the sake of clarity.

addressed isotropic interactions, Ref. Mazurenko *et al.*, 2014 adds relativistic exchange interactions and singleion anisotropy to the picture. Overall, the following spin Hamiltonian was considered in Ref. Mazurenko *et al.*, 2014;

$$\hat{\mathcal{H}} = \mathcal{H}_{DM} + \mathcal{H}_H + \sum_{i\mu\nu} \hat{S}_i^{\mu} A_i^{\mu\nu} \hat{S}_i^{\nu}, \qquad (7.7)$$

where $\{\mu, \nu\} \in \{x, y, z\}$ and $A_i^{\mu\nu}$ is the single site anisotropy tensor. This is hence a generalization of the sum of Eqs. (1.1) and (1.2), since magnetic crystalline anisotropy is included.

Since transition metal ions in such molecular complexes have a relatively low-symmetric environment, the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interactions can take relatively large values (more than typically encountered in bulk 3d oxides). This was exactly the case for Mn₁₂ complex, where the calculations with spin-orbit coupling revealed that the ferrimagnetic arrangement of Mn spins is canted due to the presence of DM interaction. Combining Heisenberg exchange, DM interaction and magneto crystalline anisotropy, the authors of Ref. Mazurenko et al., 2014 performed an exact diagonalization study of the complete 12-spin Hamiltonian given by Eq. (7.7), treating all constituent spins as quantum operators. Thanks to a very efficient realization of a parallel Lanczos algorithm, it was possible to calculate 50 lowest eigenvalues of the system, which allowed for a qualitative comparison with inelastic neutron scattering data and to assign different measured peaks to the transitions from the lowest S=10 to excited S=9 multiplets.

VIII. OUT OF EQUILIBRIUM EXCHANGE

Femtosecond laser sources provide a unique possibility to manipulate magnetism at ultrafast time scales (Kirilyuk *et al.*, 2010; Mentink, 2017). In particular, the light irradiation of magnetic materials allows one to modify the value of the exchange interaction (Melnikov *et al.*, 2003; Mikhaylovskiy *et al.*, 2015; Subkhangulov *et al.*, 2014). The idea of small spin rotations as a way to derive effective exchange interactions can be generalized to the case of time-dependent electron Hamiltonians (Secchi *et al.*, 2013). In Ref. Secchi *et al.*, 2013 the approach was applied to the time-dependent multi-orbital Hubbard model, that is, only onsite interaction was taken into account. The Hamiltonian has the form

$$\hat{H}(t) \equiv \hat{H}_T(t) + \hat{H}_V, \qquad (8.1)$$

where $\hat{H}_T(t)$ is the time-dependent single-particle Hamiltonian

$$\hat{H}_{T}(t) \equiv \sum_{i_{a}\lambda_{a}} \sum_{i_{b}\lambda_{b}} T_{i_{a}\lambda_{a},i_{b}\lambda_{b}}(t) \sum_{\sigma} \hat{\phi}^{\dagger}_{i_{a}\lambda_{a}\sigma} \hat{\phi}_{i_{b}\lambda_{b}\sigma}$$
$$= \sum_{a} \sum_{b} T_{ab}(t) \hat{\phi}^{\dagger}_{a} \cdot \hat{\phi}_{b}, \qquad (8.2)$$

where we have grouped the site and orbital indexes according to $a \equiv (i_a, \lambda_a)$ and $b \equiv (i_b, \lambda_b)$, and introduced the spinor fermionic operators

$$\hat{\phi}_{a}^{\dagger} = \begin{pmatrix} \hat{\phi}_{a\uparrow}^{\dagger} & \hat{\phi}_{a\downarrow}^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \hat{\phi}_{b} = \begin{pmatrix} \hat{\phi}_{b\uparrow} \\ \hat{\phi}_{b\downarrow} \end{pmatrix}.$$
(8.3)

The interaction Hubbard-like Hamiltonian \hat{H}_V is assumed to be time-independent:

$$\hat{H}_{V} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i} \sum_{\lambda_{1}\lambda_{2}\lambda_{3}\lambda_{4}} \sum_{\sigma\sigma'} V_{\lambda_{1}\lambda_{2}\lambda_{3}\lambda_{4}} \hat{\phi}^{\dagger}_{i\lambda_{1}\sigma} \hat{\phi}^{\dagger}_{i\lambda_{2}\sigma'} \hat{\phi}_{i\lambda_{3}\sigma'} \hat{\phi}_{i\lambda_{4}\sigma}.$$
(8.4)

The spinor field operators $\hat{\phi}_a$ describes both spin and charge dynamics of the interacting itinerant-electron system. To separate supposedly slow spin dynamics from the fast charge dynamics one can introduce the rotational matrices

$$R_{i}(t) \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{1 - |\xi_{i}(t)|^{2}} & \xi_{i}^{*}(t) \\ -\xi_{i}(t) & \sqrt{1 - |\xi_{i}(t)|^{2}} \end{pmatrix}, \qquad (8.5)$$

where we have introduced bosonic fields

$$\xi_i(t) \equiv -\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\varphi_i(t)} \sin\left[\theta_i(t)/2\right], \qquad (8.6)$$

with $\theta_i \in [0, \pi[, \varphi_i \in [0, 2\pi[$ being the polar angles that determine the spin axis on site *i* at time *t*; it holds that $R_i^{\dagger}(t) \cdot R_i(t) = 1$.

The matrix \hat{R} provides a transition to the new field operators $\hat{\psi}_a$ via the transformation

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\phi}_a^{\dagger}(t) &= \hat{\psi}_a^{\dagger}(t) R_a^{\dagger}(t), \\ \hat{\phi}_a(t) &= R_a(t) \hat{\psi}_a(t), \end{aligned} \tag{8.7}$$

and we assume that in the new coordinate frame the average spin at the site *i* at time instant *t*, $\langle 0 | \hat{\psi}^{\dagger}_{a\sigma} \hat{\sigma}_{a} \hat{\psi}_{a\sigma} | 0 \rangle$, is directed along the *z* axis. Thus, all the information about instant direction of the local spin, $\langle 0 | \hat{\phi}^{\dagger}_{a\sigma} \hat{\sigma}_{a} \hat{\phi}_{a\sigma} | 0 \rangle$, is passed to the bosonic field, $\xi_i(t)$.

In the approach of Ref. Secchi et al., 2013, the problem is reformulated at the Baym-Kadanoff-Keldysh contour (Kadanoff and Baym, 1962; Kamenev, 2011; Rammer and Smith, 1986; Stefanucci and van Leeuwen, 2013), which is a common way to proceed in non-equilibrium quantum statistical mechanics. The effective action of the system is expanded, up to the second order, in the angles of spin rotations $\theta_i(t)$, and the result is compared to the effective action of the time-dependent classical Heisenberg model. As a result, we have expressions for the time-dependent exchange parameters which are expressed in terms of single-particle Green functions and electron self-energies. Both the derivation and the final expressions are quite cumbersome, and we refer the reader to the original paper (Secchi et al., 2013). The procedure can be dramatically simplified if we consider electron correlations at the level of time-dependent meanfield approximation (Secchi et al., 2016a). In this case one can derive relatively compact expressions for the time-dependent magnetic susceptibility and extract the exchange parameters from them, similar to the method which we used in Section II. The corresponding expression has the form (Secchi *et al.*, 2016a):

$$J_{ij}(t) = i \Sigma_{iS}(t) \lim_{\epsilon \to 0^+} \int_0^\infty d\tau e^{-\epsilon\tau} \Sigma_{jS}(t-\tau/2) \left[\left(G_{\downarrow}^{<} \right)_{j,t-\tau/2}^{i,t+\tau/2} \left(G_{\uparrow}^{>} \right)_{i,t+\tau/2}^{j,t-\tau/2} - \left(G_{\downarrow}^{>} \right)_{j,t-\tau/2}^{i,t+\tau/2} \left(G_{\uparrow}^{<} \right)_{i,t+\tau/2}^{j,t-\tau/2} \right].$$
(8.8)

Here $\Sigma_{iS}(t) = \frac{1}{2} (\Sigma_{i\uparrow}(t) - \Sigma_{i\downarrow}(t))$ is the spin part of the local self energy which is dependent only on one time, t, in the mean-field approximation and $(G_{\sigma}^{<,>})_{j,t'}^{i,t}$ are the corresponding components of the Keldysh two-time Green functions.

The theoretical description of interacting electronic systems under different time-dependent perturbations, such as an applied electric field, generally requires the use of advanced many-body numerical techniques. However, there exists a particular type of the perturbation, namely an off-resonant periodic driving, that can be addressed in a relatively simple way. Indeed, this type of driving brings the system to a non-equilibrium steady state, and the corresponding many-body problem can therefore be solved using existing time-independent approaches. The standard theoretical framework to describe the periodically driven system is the Floquet formalism (Bukov et al., 2015; Eckardt, 2017). This method relies on an effective time-independent Hamiltonian description of the non-equilibrium system at stroboscopic times. In the limiting case of a high-frequency driving, this effective Hamiltonian can be derived analytically. The key idea is to take advantage of a high-frequency feature of the light and use a Magnus-like perturbation expansion that allows one to reduce the time evolution of a quantum state to a time-independent eigenvalue problem with respect to the effective Hamiltoniana (Itin and Katsnelson, 2015; Itin and Neishtadt, 2014). This can be done as follows: The time-periodic Hamiltonian, H(t), of the initial problem obeys the time-dependent Schrödinger equation

$$i\partial_t \Psi(\lambda, t) = H(t)\Psi(\lambda, t). \tag{8.9}$$

One can introduce a dimensionless parameter $\lambda = \delta E/\Omega$, which compares a certain energy scale δE of the system to the frequency Ω of the applied field. One the tries to find a unitary transformation $\Psi(\lambda, \tau) = \exp\{-i\Delta(\tau)\}\psi(\lambda, \tau)$ that removes the time dependence of the Hamiltonian. Here, we introduce $\tau = \Omega t$ and also impose that $\Delta(\tau) = \sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \lambda^n \Delta_n(\tau)$ with $\Delta_n(\tau)$ being a 2π periodic function. Then, the Schrödinger equation (8.9) can be rewritten as

$$i\partial_t \psi(\lambda, \tau) = \lambda \bar{\mathcal{H}} \psi(\lambda, \tau) \tag{8.10}$$

with an effective Hamiltonian

$$\bar{\mathcal{H}} = e^{i\Delta(\tau)}\bar{H}(\tau)e^{-i\Delta(\tau)} - i\lambda^{-1}e^{i\Delta(\tau)}\partial_{\tau}e^{-i\Delta(\tau)}.$$
 (8.11)

Here, the bar over the Hamiltonian means a normalization on the energy scale δE : $\bar{H}(\tau) = H(\tau)/\delta E$. Using the series representation $\bar{\mathcal{H}} = \sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \lambda^n \tilde{H}_n$, one can determine operators \tilde{H}_n and $\Delta_n(\tau)$ iteratively in all orders in λ . The zeroth order term in this representation is given by the time-average over the period of the driving $\tilde{H}_0 = \langle \bar{H}(\tau) \rangle = \bar{H}_0$ defined as $\bar{H}_m = \int_{-\pi}^{+\pi} \frac{d\tau}{2\pi} e^{im\tau} \bar{H}(\tau)$. The first- and the second-order terms λ in the effective Hamiltonian are given by the following equations

$$\tilde{H}_{1} = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m \neq 0} \frac{\left[\bar{H}_{m}, \bar{H}_{-m}\right]}{m},$$
(8.12)
$$\tilde{H}_{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{m \neq 0} \frac{\left[\left[\bar{H}_{m}, \bar{H}_{0}\right], \bar{H}_{-m}\right]}{m^{2}} + \frac{1}{3} \sum_{m \neq 0} \sum_{n \neq 0, m} \frac{\left[\left[\bar{H}_{m}, \bar{H}_{n-m}\right], \bar{H}_{-n}\right]}{mn},$$
(8.13)

where the square brackets stand for a commutator. The resulting effective time-independent Hamiltonian describes the stroboscopic dynamics of the system, whereas its evolution between two stroboscopic times is encoded into the time-dependent function $\Delta_n(\tau)$. Importantly, this approach allows one to explore interesting phases of matter and to control different properties of materials through a direct tuning of model parameters (hopping amplitudes and electronic interactions) that in Floquet theory become explicitly dependent on characteristics of the applied perturbation (see e.g. Refs. Bukov *et al.*, 2016; Dutreix and Katsnelson, 2017; Dutreix *et al.*, 2016; Itin and Katsnelson, 2015; Kitamura and Aoki, 2016; Peronaci *et al.*, 2020; Stepanov *et al.*, 2017; and Valmispild *et al.*, 2020).

The introduced formalism can also be used for calculating magnetic exchange interactions under the effect of the high-frequency light irradiation (Barbeau et al., 2019; Claassen et al., 2017; Itin and Katsnelson, 2015; Mentink, 2017; Mentink et al., 2015; Stepanov et al., 2017). In particular, in a strong-coupling limit $U \gg t$, where U is the Coulomb interaction and t is the hopping amplitude, one can make a Schrieffer-Wolff transformation in order to map the derived effective Hamiltonian onto a Heisenberg Hamiltonian (Chao et al., 1977a,b; MacDonald et al., 1988; Spałek, 2007). In the presence of an external time-dependent perturbation this transformation has been performed in Refs. Bukov et al., 2016; Stepanov et al., 2017; and Valmispild et al., 2020. The resulting isotropic symmetric exchange interaction $J = J^K - J^D$ contains two contributions. The kinetic exchange interaction corresponds to a usual antiferromagnetic (AFM) superexchange $J^K = \tilde{t}^2/U$ that exists in equilibrium. However, out-of equilibrium J^K contains the hopping amplitude $\tilde{t} = t \mathcal{J}_0(\mathcal{E})$ that is renormalised by the *m*-th order Bessel function of the first kind $\mathcal{J}_m(\mathcal{E})$ due to the effect of a high-frequency light irradiation. The dimensionless parameter $\mathcal{E} = eE_0 a/\Omega$ contains the strength of the laser field E_0 , the elementary charge e, and the lattice constant a_0 . The AFM exchange J^K competes with the direct ferromagnetic (FM) exchange interaction $J^D = J^D_{\text{bare}} + J^D_{\text{ind}}$. The bare part of the direct exchange J^D_{bare} stems from the non-local electronic interactions and is present already in equilibrium (see e.g. Refs. Badrtdinov et al., 2016; Mazurenko et al., 2016, 2008, 2007; and Rudenko et al., 2013). The second part corresponds

to the contribution that is induced by the high-frequency light irradiation (Bukov *et al.*, 2016; Itin and Katsnelson, 2015)

$$J_{\rm ind}^D = 2t^2 U \sum_{m=1}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{J}_m^2(\mathcal{E})}{m^2 \Omega^2 - U^2}.$$
 (8.14)

Remarkably, for the case of a nearly resonant driving $\Omega \simeq U/m$ (Itin and Katsnelson, 2015; Mentink *et al.*, 2015) or when the bare direct exchange is sufficiently large (Stepanov et al., 2017) the total isotropic symmetric exchange interaction can be substantially modified by the high-frequency light and can even change sign under certain conditions. The introduced formalism can also be extended to other types of magnetic exchange interactions, such as the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya (Stepanov et al., 2017), the chiral three-spin (Claassen et al., 2017), and the biquadratic exchange (Barbeau et al., 2019) interaction that all can be tuned by high-frequency laser pulses. In particular, the light control of magnetic interactions may dynamically induce chiral spin liquids in frustrated Mott insulators (Claassen *et al.*, 2017). This may also allow for creation, stabilization, and modifying the shape of skyrmions in materials where these topological spin textures do not exist at equilibrium conditions (Stepanov et al., 2017). Moreover, when the isotropic symmetric exchange interaction J is completely suppressed by the light irradiation, one can access a unique phase where magnetic properties of the system are governed solely by the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction (Stepanov et al., 2019c).

IX. LOCAL MOMENT FORMATION AND SPIN-DYNAMICS

Historically, the density functional theory became the standard language for the theory of magnetism and magnetic interactions. As discussed in previous sections, in this framework exchange interactions can be obtained considering variations of the total energy with respect to small rotations of magnetic moments starting from equilibrium ground states. Despite the success of this approach in describing many magnetic materials, there are several important problems that cannot be addressed using this language. Indeed, realistic models for magnetic materials that are derived within DFT are interacting electronic problems. However, finding a possibility of mapping these electronic models onto Heisenberg-like spin problems is a highly nontrivial task that remains unsolved in the framework of DFT. In addition, calculating the exchange interactions using the magnetic force theorem is based on the assumption that the variation of the magnetization from the ground state magnetic configuration is small, which is frequently not the case, especially for itinerant electron systems.

The most common way to introduce an effective spin model for an interacting electronic problem is based on a Schrieffer-Wolff transformation (Chao et al., 1977a,b; MacDonald et al., 1988; Spałek, 2007), which, strictly speaking, is justified only at integer filling in the limiting case of a very large interaction between electrons. Already t-J or s-d exchange models (Vonsovskii, 1974) that are frequently used to describe the physics of a doped Mott insulator cannot be easily mapped onto a pure spin Hamiltonian. Moreover, spin degrees of freedom in the transformed problem are described in terms of composite fermionic variables and not in terms of physical bosonic fields as would be desirable for pure spin models. This results in a need to introduce artificial constraints in order to conserve the length of the total spin. In addition, one also has to assume that the average value of these composite fermionic variables that define the local magnetization is nonzero. The latter is hard to justify in a paramagnetic regime, where, generally speaking, it should also be possible to introduce a Heisenberg-like spin model.

Even though already deriving an effective spin problem for interacting electrons is not an easy task, one must do more than that and find a way to introduce a correct equation of motion for spin degrees of freedom. For localized spins, the classical equation for the spin precession can be obtained by evaluating path integrals over spin coherent states in the saddle-point approximation (Auerbach, 1994; Inomata et al., 1992; Schapere and Wilczek, 1989). In this approach, the kinetic term that describes the rotational dynamics of spins originates from the topological Berry phase, for which the conservation of the length of the total spin on each site is a necessary condition. For this reason, generalizing the formalism of spin-coherent states to itinerant electronic problems is mathematically a highly non-trivial task. Nevertheless, finding a way to derive the equation of motion for the local magnetic moment in the framework of electronic problems is crucially important for a correct description of the full spin dynamics of the system. Indeed, studying classical spin Hamiltonians allows one to describe only a uniform precession of the local magnetic moment. Taking into account dissipation effects, e.g. Gilbert damping, requires to couple classical spins to itinerant electrons (Sayad and Potthoff, 2015; Sayad et al., 2016). In addition, considering classical spins disregards quantum fluctuations of the modulus of the local magnetic moment (Pekker and Varma, 2015) that have been observed in recent experiments (Hong et al., 2017; Jain et al., 2017; Merchant et al., 2014; Rüegg et al., 2008; Souliou, Sofia-Michaela and Chaloupka, Jiří and Khaliullin, Ginivat and Ryu, Gihun and Jain, Anil and Kim, B. J. and Le Tacon, Matthieu and Keimer, Bernhard, 2017; Ying et al., 2019). In analogy with high-energy physics, these fast fluctuations are usually described in terms of a massive Higgs mode (Englert and Brout, 1964; Guralnik et al., 1964; Higgs, 1964a,b), while slow spin rotations are associated

with Goldstone modes that originate from the broken rotational invariance in spin space.

The problem of describing the physics of the local magnetic moment in the framework of interacting electronic models was intensively studied in late 1970th – early 1980th (Edwards, 1982, 1983; Hasegawa, 1983, 1979b, 1980a,b; Hubbard, 1979a,b; Korenman et al., 1977a,b,c). In these works the local moments were formally introduced into the Hubbard model by using the Hubbard-Stratonovich transformation and making use of a static approximation for the introduced decoupling fields. Note that the static approximation in the Hubbard model is closed conceptually to the disordered local moment approach (Gyorffy et al., 1985; Niklasson et al., 2003; Oguchi et al., 1983b; Pindor et al., 1983; Staunton et al., 1986; Staunton and Gyorffy, 1992) within the density functional theory. As a result, initial translationally invariant system of interacting electrons is replaced by a single-particle problem of electrons moving in a random magnetic field acting on spins. Fluctuations in the direction of these fields are taken into account thus allowing to go beyond a mean-field approach. For the case of the Hubbard or *s*-*d* exchange models at Bethe lattices, one can build the effective classical spin Hamiltonian taking into account both Anderson superexchange and Zener double exchange of essentially non-Heisenbergian character (Auslender and Katsnel'son, 1982; Auslender and Katsnelson, 1982). This approach allowed one to go far beyond Stoner picture of itinerant-electron magnetism and clarified several important questions such as the origin of Curie-Weiss law for magnetic susceptibility above Curie temperature but it did not result in a complete quantitative theory of magnetism of itinerant electrons. In particular, it does not work at low temperatures where magnon-like dynamical excitations play a crucial role. An attempt to add these effects and to come to an unified picture in a phenomenological way was made by Moriva and collaborators which is summarized in the book (Moriya, 2012). Several important questions remained yet unsolved, e.g., the role of dynamical fluctuations that are known to be responsible for the Kondo effect (Hamann, 1967) was not clarified.

There were also many attempts to address the problem of the spin dynamics of interacting electrons. To get the Berry phase, one usually follows a standard route that consists in introducing rotation angles for a quantization axis of electrons (Dupuis, 2001; Dupuis and Pairault, 2000; Schulz, 1990; Weng *et al.*, 1991). These angles are considered as path integral variables to fulfill rotational invariance in the spin space. In this case, the Berry phase term appears as an effective gauge field that, however, is coupled to fermionic variables instead of a spin bosonic field. Considering purely electronic problems makes it difficult to disentangle spin and electronic degrees of freedom. For this reason, until very recently it was not possible to connect the Berry phase to a proper bosonic variable that describes the modulus of the local magnetic moment. For the same reason, it was also not possible to introduce a proper Higgs field to describe fluctuations of the modulus of the magnetization. Indeed, in electronic problems this field is usually introduced by decoupling the interaction term (Gazit *et al.*, 2020; Sachdev, 2008; Scheurer et al., 2018; Thomson and Sachdev, 2018; Wu et al., 2018). First, such decoupling field does not have a clear physical meaning and its dynamics does not necessary correspond to the dynamics of the local magnetic moment. Also, in actual calculations this effective Higgs field is usually treated in a mean-field approximation assuming that it has a non-zero average value, which is non-trivial to justify in a paramagnetic phase. One should also keep in mind that although the decoupling of the interaction term is a mathematically exact procedure, it can be performed in many different ways. In particular, this fact leads to a famous Fierz ambiguity problem (Baier et al., 2004; Jaeckel, 2002; Jaeckel and Wetterich, 2003) if the decoupling field is further treated in a mean-field approximation.

The aim of this section is to collect all previous achievements in describing spin degrees of freedom of interacting electrons and unify them in a general theory of spin dynamics and effective exchange interactions in strongly correlated systems. Below we discuss how an effective quantum spin action written in terms of physical bosonic variables can be rigorously derived starting from a pure electronic problem. Importantly, we show that this derivation can be performed without assuming that the average magnetization is nonzero and without imposing any constraints such as artificial magnetic fields. We illustrate that the introduced effective spin problem allows one to obtain all kinds of exchange interactions between spins and thus to establish relations between the magnetic local force approach and the standard language of response functions. Further, we show that the corresponding equation of motion for this action correctly describes the dissipative rotational dynamics of the local magnetic moment via the Berry phase and Gilbert damping term, and also takes into account the Higgs fluctuations of the modulus of the magnetic moment. At the end, we introduce a physical criterion for the formation of the local magnetic moment in the system and show that this approach is applicable even in the paramagnetic regime. As a whole, this section provides a solid and mathematically consistent background for a complete description of spin dynamics in strongly correlated electron systems.

A. Derivation of the bosonic action for the fermionic problem

To introduce a consistent theory of spin dynamics, we will mainly follow the route presented in Refs. Stepanov et al., 2022a, 2018 and will use the action formalism

based on Feynman path integral technique as a more appropriate language for treating many-body quantum problems. We start with a general action for a multiorbital extended Hubbard model, as a particular example of the strongly-correlated electronic problem that possesses spin dynamics

$$S_{\text{latt}}[c^{(*)}] = -\int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \sum_{jj',\sigma\sigma',ll'} c_{j\tau\sigma l}^{*} \left[\mathcal{G}^{-1}\right]_{jj'\sigma\sigma'}^{\tau\tau ll'} c_{j'\tau\sigma'l'} + \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \left\{ \sum_{j,\sigma\sigma',\{l\}} U_{l_{1}l_{2}l_{3}l_{4}} c_{j\tau\sigma l_{1}}^{*} c_{j\tau\sigma l_{2}} c_{j\tau\sigma'l_{4}}^{*} c_{j\tau\sigma'l_{3}} + \sum_{jj',\varsigma,\{l\}} V_{l_{1}l_{2}l_{3}l_{4}}^{jj'\varsigma} \rho_{j\tau l_{1}l_{2}}^{\varsigma} \rho_{j'\tau l_{4}l_{3}}^{\varsigma} \right\}.$$
(9.1)

This action is written in terms of annihilation (creation) fermionic Grassmann variables $c_{j\tau\sigma l}^{(*)}$ and is considered in the lattice j, imaginary time τ , spin $\sigma = \{\uparrow, \downarrow\}$, and orbital l space. The bare (non-interacting) Green function is defined by the inverse of the matrix

$$\left[\mathcal{G}^{-1}\right]_{jj'\sigma\sigma'}^{\tau\tau'll'} = \delta_{\tau\tau'} \left[\delta_{jj'}\delta_{\sigma\sigma'}\delta_{ll'}(-\partial_{\tau} + \mu) - \varepsilon_{jj'll'}^{\sigma\sigma'}\right].$$
(9.2)

It contains the chemical potential μ and the hopping matrix $\varepsilon_{jj'll'}^{\sigma\sigma'}$. The latter has the following form in the spin space $\varepsilon^{\sigma\sigma'} = \varepsilon \, \delta_{\sigma\sigma'} + i \, \vec{\kappa} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma\sigma'}$, where the diagonal part ε of this matrix corresponds to the usual hopping amplitude of electrons. The non-diagonal part $\vec{\kappa}$ accounts for the spin-orbit coupling in the Rashba form (Bychkov and Rashba, 1984; Yildirim *et al.*, 1995). The interacting part of the model action (9.1) consists of the local Coulomb potential $U_{l_1 l_2 l_3 l_4}$ and the non-local interaction $V_{l_1 l_2 l_3 l_4}^{jj'\varsigma}$ ($V^{jj} = 0$) between electrons in the charge ($\varsigma = c$) and spin ($\varsigma = s = \{x, y, z\}$) channels. Composite fermionic variables $\rho_{j\tau ll'}^{\varsigma} = n_{j\tau ll'}^{\varsigma} - \langle n_{ll'}^{\varsigma} \rangle$ describe fluctuations of charge and spin densities $n_{j\tau ll'}^{\varsigma} = \sum_{\sigma\sigma'} c_{j\tau\sigma l}^* \sigma_{\sigma\sigma'}^{\varsigma} c_{j\tau\sigma' l'}$ around their average values.

We note that the exchange interactions between spins in the bosonic problem that we aim to derive are nonlocal, while the dynamics of the magnetic moment is usually described by local Berry and Higgs terms. For this reason, it would be useful to explicitly decouple local and non-local correlations in the system. The works in Refs. Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a, 2018 propose to perform this decoupling by considering the local site-independent reference problem that accounts for the local part of the lattice action (9.1)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}_{\rm imp}^{(j)}[c^{(*)}] &= -\iint_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \, d\tau' \sum_{\sigma, ll'} c_{j\tau\sigma l}^{*} \left[g_{0}^{-1}\right]_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'} c_{j\tau'\sigma l'} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \sum_{\sigma\sigma', \{l\}} U_{l_{1}l_{2}l_{3}l_{4}} c_{j\tau\sigma l_{1}}^{*} c_{j\tau\sigma l_{2}} c_{j\tau\sigma' l_{4}}^{*} c_{j\tau\sigma' l_{3}}, \end{aligned}$$

$$(9.3)$$

where

$$\left[g_0^{-1}\right]_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'} = \delta_{\tau\tau'}\delta_{ll'}(-\partial_{\tau} + \mu) - \Delta_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'}$$
(9.4)

is the inverse of the bare Green function of the reference system. The action (9.3) has the form of the impurity problem of dynamical mean-field theory (Georges et al., 1996) and is intended to describe the local correlation effects of the initial lattice action (9.1). This is achieved by introducing a non-stationary hybridization function $\Delta_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'} = \Delta^{ll'}(\tau - \tau')$ that aims at capturing the effect of surrounding electrons on a given impurity site. In general, the impurity problem (9.3) can be considered either in a polarized (Stepanov et al., 2018) or in a non-polarized (Stepanov et al., 2022a) form, which corresponds to an ordered or paramagnetic solution for the problem, respectively. At present, we stick to a nonpolarized local reference system, which allows one to describe a regime of the system where the average local magnetization is identically zero $\langle n_{ll'}^s \rangle_{imp} = 0$. In this case, the hybridization function $\Delta_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'}$ is spin independent, and can be determined from the self-consistent condition $\frac{1}{2}\sum_{\sigma} G_{jj\sigma\sigma}^{\tau\tau'll'} = g_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'}$ (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a) that equates the spin diagonal, local part of the interacting lattice Green function $G_{jj\sigma\sigma}^{\tau\tau'll'}$ and the interacting Green function of the local reference problem $g_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'}$. A DMFT-like form of the reference system (9.3) allows for the exact solution of this local problem using, e.g., the continuoustime quantum Monte Carlo method (Gull et al., 2011; Rubtsov et al., 2005; Werner et al., 2006; Werner and Millis, 2010). This implies that corresponding local manybody correlation functions including the full interacting Green function $g_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'}$ and the susceptibility $\chi_{l_1 l_2 l_3 l_4}^{\varsigma \tau\tau'}$ can be obtained numerically exact. This drastically simplifies investigation of many physical effects that are directly related to local electronic correlations, which, in particular, includes formation of the local magnetic moment (Stepanov et al., 2022a). We will discuss this point in more details in the last part of this section.

After isolating the local reference system, the nonlocal correlations are contained in the remaining part of the lattice action $S_{\text{rem}}[c^{(*)}] = S_{\text{latt}}[c^{(*)}] - \sum_{j} S_{\text{imp}}^{(j)}[c^{(*)}]$. However, the local and non-local correlation effects are not yet disentangled, because $S_{imp}[c^{(*)}]$ and $S_{rem}[c^{(*)}]$ are written in terms of the same fermionic Grassmann variables. Calculating any physical observable using the present form of the lattice action will immediately mix these correlations up. After that, a separation of them is possible only by a complex resummation of corresponding contributions to a Feynman diagrammatic expansion (Brener et al., 2020; Li, 2015). As an alternative, there exists a simpler way to completely disentangle local and non-local correlation effects. The idea consists in integrating out the reference system as proposed in the dual fermion (DF) (Hafermann et al., 2009; Rubtsov et al., 2008, 2009) and the dual boson (DB) (van Loon

et al., 2014; Peters et al., 2019; Rubtsov et al., 2012; Stepanov et al., 2016a,b) theories. To this aim, we first rewrite the non-local part of the action in terms of new fermionic $c^{(*)} \rightarrow f^{(*)}$ and bosonic $\rho^{\varsigma} \rightarrow \phi^{\varsigma}$ variables by means of the Hubbard-Stratonovich transformation (Hubbard, 1959; Stratonovich, 1957). After this transformation, the lattice action $S_{\text{latt}}[c^*, f^*, \phi^{\varsigma}]$ depends on two fermionic and one bosonic variables. Original Grassmann variables $c^{(*)}$ are contained only in the local part of the lattice action, which includes the impurity problem (9.3), and thus can be integrated out.

Before making this integration, one should recall that isolating local correlation effects should help to correctly describe dynamics of spin degrees of freedom. In general, spin dynamics might have a non-trivial form, since it involves a combination of a slow spin precession and fast Higgs fluctuations of the modulus of the local magnetic moment. For this reason, it is more convenient to treat these two contributions separately. In electronic systems, the Berry phase term that describes the uniform spin precession is commonly obtained by transforming original electronic variables to a rotating frame (Dupuis, 2001; Dupuis and Pairault, 2000; Schulz, 1990; Weng *et al.*, 1991). This can be achieved by introducing a unitary matrix in the spin space

$$R_{j\tau} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta_{j\tau}/2) & -e^{-i\varphi_{j\tau}}\sin(\theta_{j\tau}/2) \\ e^{i\varphi_{j\tau}}\sin(\theta_{j\tau}/2) & \cos(\theta_{j\tau}/2) \end{pmatrix}$$
(9.5)

and making the corresponding change of variables $c_{j\tau l} \rightarrow R_{j\tau}c_{j\tau l}$, where $c_{j\tau l} = (c_{j\tau l\uparrow}, c_{j\tau l\downarrow})^T$. Rotation angles $\Omega_R = \{\theta_{j\tau}, \varphi_{j\tau}\}$ are considered as site j and time τ dependent variables. Introducing an additional functional integration over them allows one to preserve the rotational invariance in the spin space. As a consequence, the modified lattice action takes the following form; $S_{\text{latt}}[c^*, f^*, \phi^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R]$.

The Berry phase arises from the local impurity problem that upon rotation becomes (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a)

$$\mathcal{S}_{\rm imp}^{(j)}[c^{(*)}] \to \mathcal{S}_{\rm imp}^{(j)}[c^{(*)}] + \int_0^\beta d\tau \sum_{s,l} \mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^s \rho_{j\tau ll}^s.$$
(9.6)

The z component of an effective gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^s$ has the desired form of the Berry phase term $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^z = \frac{i}{2}\dot{\varphi}_{j\tau}(1-\cos\theta_{j\tau})$. To exclude other components of the gauge field from consideration, one usually assumes that the rotation angles Ω_R correspond to the spinquantization axis of electrons. In this case, the composite fermionic variable in the spin channel ρ^s is replaced by its z component ρ^z which is coupled to the "correct" component of the gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^z$. Proceeding in this direction leads to several problems. Associating rotation angles with the spin-quantization axis is non-trivial to formulate in a strict mathematical sense. In Refs. Dupuis, 2001 and Dupuis and Pairault, 2000 it was done introducing a slave boson approximation. However, there is no guarantee that the *average magnetization* on a given lattice site will also point in the z direction. Indeed, the spinquantization axes on different sites may point in different directions, which may induce an effective mean magnetic field that will change the direction of the magnetization on a given site. In particular, this does not allow one to replace the composite fermionic variable ρ^z by its average value in the Berry phase term (9.6). Moreover, in the paramagnetic phase this replacement does not make sense, because the average magnetization in this case is identically zero. Finally, in Eq. (9.6) the effective gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{i\tau}^s$ is coupled to a composite fermionic variable ρ^s instead of a proper vector bosonic field that describes fluctuations of the local magnetic moment. This representation of spin degrees of freedom does not conserve the length of the total spin, which is a necessary condition for a correct description of a spin precession.

We emphasize that the rotation angles cannot be associated with the direction of the newly introduced bosonic field for spin degrees of freedom ϕ^s . This field enters the lattice action as an effective quantum magnetic field that polarises the electrons (Stepanov et al., 2022a, 2018) and is frequently associated with the Higgs field (Gazit *et al.*, 2020; Sachdev, 2008; Scheurer et al., 2018; Thomson and Sachdev, 2018; Wu et al., 2018). However, this effective bosonic field is introduced as the result of a Hubbard-Stratonovich transformation and does not have a clear physical meaning. Moreover, even if it would be possible to associate ϕ^s with the physical Higgs field, its dynamics would not necessarily correspond to the dynamics of the local magnetic moment. All these observations suggest that the idea to describe the spin precession in terms of rotation angles is very appealing, but one has to find a way to relate these angles to the direction of the local magnetic moment and not to the spin-quantization axis or to the effective Higgs field.

After transforming the original electronic variables $c^{(*)}$ to a rotating frame they can finally be integrated out, which results in the, so-called, dual boson action $\mathcal{S}_{\text{latt}}[f^{(*)}, \phi^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R]$ (van Loon *et al.*, 2014; Rubtsov et al., 2012; Stepanov et al., 2016b). In this action, bare propagators for the fermionic $f^{(*)}$ and bosonic ϕ^{ς} variables are purely non-local and explicitly depend on rotation angles Ω_R (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a). All local correlations are absorbed in the interaction part of the fermion-boson action $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}[f^{(*)}, \phi^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R]$ that consist of all possible fermion-fermion, fermion-boson, and boson-boson vertex functions of the local reference problem (9.3). To proceed further, we truncate the interaction at the two particle level and keep only the four-point (fermion-fermion) Γ and three-point (fermion-boson) Λ^{ς} vertices. This approximation is widely used in the dual fermion approach (Hafermann et al., 2009; Rubtsov et al., 2008, 2009), the dual boson method (van Loon et al., 2014; Peters et al., 2019; Rubtsov et al., 2012; Stepanov et al., 2016a,b), and the recently introduced dual triply irreducible local expansion (D-TRILEX) (Harkov et al., 2021; Stepanov et al., 2019a; Vandelli et al., 2022), including their diagrammatic Monte Carlo realizations (Gukelberger et al., 2017; Iskakov et al., 2016; Vandelli et al., 2020) that provide results in a good agreement with the exact benchmark methods (Gukelberger et al., 2017; Harkov et al., 2021; Iskakov et al., 2016, 2018; Schäfer et al., 2021; Vandelli et al., 2020).

Integrating out the reference system not only disentangles local and non-local correlations, but also allows one to get rid of composite fermionic variables ρ^{ς} that are no longer present in the dual boson action $S_{\text{latt}}[f^{(*)}, \phi^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R]$. Now, charge and spin degrees of freedom are described by a proper bosonic field ϕ^{ς} that has a well-defined propagator and a functional integration over them. Moreover, in this action the gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^{s}$ is coupled (up to a certain multiplier) to the spin component of this bosonic field ϕ^s (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a). However, as discussed above, the bosonic variable ϕ^{ς} does not have a clear physical meaning. The way of introducing a physical bosonic variable was proposed in Ref. Stepanov et al., 2018 and was inspired by works (Dupuis, 2001; Dupuis and Pairault, 2000) where a similar transformation was performed for fermionic fields. The idea consists in introducing a source field η^{ς} for the original composite fermionic variable ρ^{ς} that describes fluctuations of charge and spin densities. Then, after obtaining the dual boson action one performs one more Hubbard-Stratonovich transformation $\phi^{\varsigma} \to \bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}$ that makes η^{ς} the source field for the resulting *physical* bosonic field $\bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}$. Further, unphysical bosonic fields ϕ^{ς} are integrated out, which leads to the fermion-boson action $\mathcal{S}_{\text{latt}}[f^{(*)}, \bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R].$

Importantly, the derived fermion-boson action has a simpler form compared to the dual boson action $S_{\text{latt}}[f^{(*)}, \phi^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R]$. Indeed, the interaction part of the fermion-boson action contains only the three point vertex function Λ^{ς} . The four-point vertex Γ that is present in the dual boson action is approximately cancelled by the counterterm that is generated during the last Hubbard-Stratonovich transformation (Stepanov *et al.*, 2018, 2019a). As a result, the fermion-boson action $S_{\text{latt}}[f^{(*)}, \bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}, \Omega_R]$ takes the form of an effective *t-J* or *s-d* exchange model (Vonsovskii, 1974) that describes local charge and spin moments $\bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}$ coupled to itinerant electrons $f^{(*)}$ via the local fermion-boson vertex function Λ^{ς} . Moreover, in this action the gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^s$ is coupled to the spin component of the physical bosonic field $\bar{\rho}^s$ as desired for a correct description of the rotational dynamics of the local magnetic moment (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a).

We note that at this point all parameters of the fermion-boson action, including the coupling of the gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{i\tau}^{s}$ to the bosonic field $\bar{\rho}^{s}$, explicitly depend on the rotation angles Ω_R . From the very beginning, these angles are introduced to account for the spin precession explicitly. For this reason, Ω_R should be related to the direction of the local magnetic moment, which in the fermion boson action is defined by a bosonic vector field $\bar{\rho}^s$. It is convenient to rewrite the latter in spherical coordinates as $\rho_{j\tau ll'}^s = M_{j\tau ll'} e_{j\tau}^s$, where $M_{j\tau ll'}$ is a scalar field that describes fluctuations of the modulus of the orbitally-resolved local magnetic moment. In this expression we assume that the multi-orbital system that exhibits a well-developed magnetic moment is characterised by a strong Hund's exchange coupling that orders spins of electrons at each orbital in the same direction. Therefore, the direction of the local magnetic moment in the system is defined by the orbital-independent unit vector $\vec{e}_{i\tau}$, e.g. described by a set of polar angles $\Omega_M = \{\theta'_{j\tau}, \varphi'_{j\tau}\}$ associated with this vector. It has been shown in Ref. Stepanov et al., 2022a that taking the path integral over rotation angles Ω_R in the saddle point approximation allows one to equate these two sets of angles $\Omega_R = \Omega_M$ that from now on define the direction of the local magnetic moment. After that, the remaining dependence on rotation angles can be eliminated from fermionic parts of the fermion-boson action. This can be achieved in the adiabatic approximation that assumes that characteristic times for electronic degrees of freedom are much faster than for spin ones.

The bosonic problem that describes the behavior of charge and spin densities can be obtained integrating out fermionic fields $f^{(*)}$. The fermion-boson action is Gaussian in terms of these fields, so this integration can be performed exactly. The resulting bosonic action takes the following final form (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a)

$$S_{\text{latt}} = -\operatorname{Tr} \ln \left[\left[\tilde{\mathcal{G}}^{-1} \right]_{jj'\sigma\sigma'}^{\tau\tau'll'} - \delta_{jj'} \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau_{1} \sum_{\varsigma,l_{1}l'_{1}} \sigma_{\sigma\sigma'}^{\varsigma} \Lambda_{ll'l_{1}l'_{1}}^{\varsigma\tau\tau'\tau_{1}} \bar{\rho}_{j\tau_{1}l'_{1}l_{1}}^{\varsigma} \right] + \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \sum_{jj',\varsigma,\{l\}} \bar{\rho}_{j\tau ll'}^{\varsigma} V_{ll'l_{1}l'_{1}}^{jj'\varsigma} \bar{\rho}_{j\tau'l'_{1}l_{1}}^{\varsigma} - \frac{1}{2} \iint_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \, d\tau' \sum_{j,\{l\}} \left\{ \bar{\rho}_{j\tau ll'}^{c} \left[\chi^{c-1} \right]_{ll'l_{1}l'_{1}}^{\tau\tau'} \bar{\rho}_{j\tau'l'_{1}l_{1}}^{c} + M_{j\tau ll'} \left[\chi^{z-1} \right]_{ll'l_{1}l'_{1}}^{\tau\tau'} M_{j\tau'l'_{1}l_{1}} \right\} + \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \sum_{j} \mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^{z} \mathcal{M}_{j\tau}. \quad (9.7)$$

Importantly, in this action the modulus of the total mag-

netic moment $\mathcal{M}_{j\tau} = \sum_{l} M_{j\tau ll}$ is coupled only to the z

component of the effective gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^{z}$ that gives exactly the desired Berry phase term. Other components of the gauge field disappear upon associating rotation angles with the direction of the local magnetic moment.

B. Exchange interactions in many-body theory and relation to other approaches

Before introducing the explicit expression for the exchange interaction it is worth noting that an unambiguous definition for this quantity does not exist. The exchange interactions are internal parameters of the model and thus depend on the particular form of the considered Hamiltonian. In its turn, the latter crucially depends on the downfolding scheme used to map the interacting electronic problem onto an effective bosonic (i.e., spin) model. For instance, it has been shown that considering small local variations from the ordered magnetic state leads to the bilinear exchange interaction that depends on the magnetic configuration, and the resulting spin Haimiltonian also contains higher-order non-linear exchange interactions that are not negligible a priori (Auslender and Katsnel'son, 1982; Auslender and Katsnelson, 1982). On the other hand, one can try to map the interacting electronic problem onto a global Heisenberg-like spin model with only bilinear exchange interaction. In this case, the value of the bilinear exchange might be different compared to the one of the non-linear spin model.

However, both forms of the spin Hamiltonian are useful. The form that contains non-linear exchange interactions better reproduces the spectrum of spin waves (Paida et al., 2001). On the other hand, the Heisenberg Hamiltonian is a standard model for atomistic spin simulations and gives reasonable thermodynamic properties of the system (Eriksson et al., 2017). In order to establish connection between different definitions for the exchange interaction, we start with the bosonic action (9.7)derived above. In this action local and non-local correlation effects are completely disentangled by construction of the theory. The first line in Eq. (9.7) describes nonlocal exchange interactions between charge $\bar{\rho}^c$ and spin $\bar{\rho}^s$ densities. The first term in this expression is responsible for all possible kinetic exchange processes (including higher-order ones) mediated by electrons. This can be illustrated by directly expanding the logarithm function to all orders in $\bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}$ variables. Since this expansion is performed in terms of the bosonic variables that correspond to charge and magnetic densities, the resulting bilinear and non-linear exchange interactions are well defined. This expansion is essentially different from the one performed in terms of rotation angles in DFT-based formalisms. Indeed, the latter is based on the magnetic force theorem (see Section V.A), which cannot be used however for the discussion of higher-order expansion terms in rotation angle. The situation is similar to that in

the problem of calculations of elastic moduli of solids in density functional: whereas the first-order variations with respect to deformation are very simple and can be calculated according to the local force theorem, the second-order variations contain a lot of additional terms related to the differentiation of the double-counting contributions (Zein, 1984). At the same time, the effective bosonic action discussed here is based on formally exact transformations.

The bilinear exchange interaction $J_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma'}$ is given by the second order of the expansion

$$J_{jj'll'l''l'''}^{\varsigma\varsigma'\tau\tau'} = \int_{0}^{\beta} \{ d\tau_i \} \sum_{\{\sigma_i\},\{l_i\}} \frac{1}{\{\sigma_i\},\{l_i\}} \frac{1}{\{\sigma_i\},\{l_i\}} \tilde{A}_{ll'l_1l_2}^{\tau\varsigma\tau\tau_1\tau_2} \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{jj'\sigma_1\sigma_3}^{\tau_1\tau_3l_1l_3} \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{j'j\sigma_4\sigma_2}^{\tau_4\tau_2l_4l_2} \Lambda_{l_3l_4l''ll'''}^{\varsigma'\tau_3\tau_4\tau'}, \qquad (9.8)$$

where a "transposed" three-point vertex function $\Lambda_{l_1 l_2 l_3 l_4}^{* \,\varsigma \, \tau_1 \tau_2 \tau_3} = \Lambda_{l_4 l_3 l_2 l_1}^{\varsigma \, \tau_3 \tau_2 \tau_1}$ is introduced to simplify notations. $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ stands for the non-local Green function given by the difference between DMFT G and impurity g Green functions

$$\tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{jj'\sigma\sigma'}^{\tau\tau'll'} = G_{jj'\sigma\sigma'}^{\tau\tau'll'} - \delta_{jj'}\delta_{\sigma\sigma'}g_{\tau\tau'}^{ll'}.$$
(9.9)

The DMFT Green function corresponds to the bare lattice Green function (9.2) dressed in the exact self-energy Σ^{imp} of the local reference problem (9.3) (Georges *et al.*, 1996). According to the self-consistency condition, the local part of the DMFT Green function is identically equal to the exact local Green function g of the reference problem.

The diagonal part of the bilinear exchange interaction is given by the Heisenberg exchange $J_{jj'}^{ss}$ for spin (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a, 2018) and the Ising interaction $J_{jj'}^{cc}$ for charge (Stepanov *et al.*, 2019b) densities. The latter will be discussed in details in Section X. The non-diagonal $J_{jj'}^{s\neq s'}$ components give rise to the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya and the symmetric anisotropic interactions (see, e.g., Ref. Yildirim *et al.*, 1995) that may appear in the system due to spin-orbit coupling. These kinetic exchange interactions compete with the bare nonlocal electron-electron interaction $V_{jj'}^{\varsigma}$ that plays a role of a direct exchange between charge and spin densities. This makes the total, non-local bilinear exchange interaction to have the form

$$\mathcal{I}_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma'} = J_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma'} + \delta_{\varsigma\varsigma'} V_{jj'}^{\varsigma}.$$
(9.10)

Importantly, the non-local interaction $V_{jj'}^{\varsigma}$ enters the bosonic problem in the same way as it was introduced in the initial lattice action (9.1). We also note that the direct spin-spin interaction $V_{jj'}^{s}$ usually has the opposite sign to the kinetic interaction $J_{jj'}^{ss}$. More involved interactions (Auslender and Katsnel'son, 1982; Auslender and Katsnelson, 1982), e.g. the ring (Eroles *et al.*, 1999; Honda *et al.*, 1993; Lorenzana *et al.*, 1999), the chiral three-spin (Bauer *et al.*, 2014; Grytsiuk *et al.*, 2020; Owerre, 2017; Pachos and Plenio, 2004; Sotnikov *et al.*, 2021; Zhang *et al.*, 2020) and the four-spin (Heinze *et al.*, 2011b; Paul *et al.*, 2020; Sato, 2007) exchange interactions can be obtained by expanding the first term in Eq. (9.7) to higher orders in the ρ^{ς} variable. For calculations of bilinear exchange interactions (9.8) in a realistic material context see Ref. Vandelli *et al.*, 2023.

At this step we can already establish relation between bilinear exchange interactions derived using a magnetic force theorem and a quantum many-body path-integral technique. In this case it is convenient to work in the Matsubara fermionic ν and bosonic ω frequency representation. To simplify expressions we further omit orbital indices that can be restored trivially. First, we note that the three-point vertex function Λ^{ς} for the zeroth bosonic frequency can be obtained from single-particle quantities

$$\Lambda^{s}_{\nu,\omega=0} = \triangle^{s}_{\nu} + \chi^{s-1}_{\omega=0} \tag{9.11}$$

by varying the self-energy of the local reference problem (9.3) with respect to the magnetization (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a)

$$\Delta_{\nu}^{s} = \partial \Sigma_{\nu}^{\rm imp} / \partial M_{\omega=0}. \tag{9.12}$$

In the ordered phase, where the spin rotational invariance is broken, this variation can be approximated as

$$\Delta_{\nu}^{s} = \frac{\Sigma_{\nu\uparrow\uparrow}^{\rm imp} - \Sigma_{\nu\downarrow\downarrow}^{\rm imp}}{2\langle M \rangle}.$$
(9.13)

This relation is justified by local Ward identities and the fact that in the regime of a well-developed magnetic moment the renormalized fermion-fermion interaction (four-point vertex function) does not depend on fermionic frequencies (Stepanov et al., 2018). Therefore, in Eq. (9.11) the \triangle_{ν}^{s} term describes the spin splitting of the self-energy due to polarization of the system. In turn, $\chi_{\omega=0}^{s-1}$ can be seen as a kinetic self-splitting effect, because $\chi^s_{\omega} = -\langle \rho^s_{\omega} \rho^s_{-\omega} \rangle_{\rm imp}$ is the exact spin susceptibility of the reference system. In magnetic materials with a relatively large value of the magnetic moment the kinetic contribution can be neglected. Indeed, in this case the spin splitting of the self-energy is determined by the Hund's exchange coupling. The latter is much larger than the inverse of the spin susceptibility, for which the estimation $\chi^s_{\omega=0} \sim T^{-1}$ holds due to Curie–Weiss law (Moriya, 2012). Then, the static exchange interaction $J_{jj'}^{ss'}(\omega=0) = \int d\tau' J_{jj'}^{ss'}(\tau-\tau')$ (see Ref. Stepanov et al., 2022a for discussions) reduces to the form

$$J_{jj',\omega=0}^{ss'} = \sum_{\nu,\{\sigma\}} \triangle_{j\nu}^s \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{jj'\nu}^{\sigma_1\sigma_3} \triangle_{j'\nu}^{s'} \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{j'j\nu}^{\sigma_4\sigma_2} \tag{9.14}$$

that under the approximation (9.13) coincides with the expression (5.64) that for the ordered phase was derived in Section V.K using the magnetic force theorem (Cardias

et al., 2020; Katsnelson and Lichtenstein, 2000; Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1987, 1984, 1985). Note that Eq. (9.14) contains the sum over spin indices $\{\sigma\}$ and for this reason does not contain the prefactor 2, that is present in Eq. (5.64). The magnetic force theorem can also be applied in a paramagnetic phase. In the HIA this was done in Ref. Pourovskii, 2016, and the result coincides with Eq. (9.14), where the relation (9.12) is calculated numerically exactly. It should be emphasized that in Eq. (9.8), and consequently in Eq. (9.14), the vertex function (9.11)and thus the self-energy (9.12) are given by the *local* reference system (9.3). Moreover, the Green function (9.9)that enters the expression for the exchange interaction is also dressed only in the local self-energy. The spin splitting \triangle^s obtained from the non-local self-energy was introduced in Ref. Secchi et al., 2016b. However, the corresponding exchange interaction is formulated in terms of bare (non-interacting) Green functions and can be derived considering only the density-density approximation for the interaction between electrons. For these reasons, the limit of applicability of this approach and the relation to other methods remain unclear.

In addition, if the fermionic frequency-dependence in Eq. (9.11) is fully neglected, the the vertex function can be approximated by the inverse of the local bare polarization $\Lambda^s \simeq \chi^{0-1}_{\omega=0}$, where $\chi^0_{\omega} = \sum_{\nu} g_{\nu}g_{\nu+\omega}$. Then, the exchange interaction (9.8) reduces to the form of an effective bare non-local susceptibility, as was derived in Ref. Antropov, 2003,

$$J_{jj',\omega=0}^{ss'} = \chi_{\omega=0}^{0-1} \tilde{X}_{jj',\omega=0}^{0} \chi_{\omega=0}^{0-1}, \qquad (9.15)$$

where $\tilde{X}^{0}_{jj'\omega} = \sum_{\nu} \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{jj'\nu} \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_{j'j\nu+\omega}$. One can also establish a relation between the results of

One can also establish a relation between the results of the introduced many-body theory result and the bilinear exchange interaction that can be deduced from the lattice susceptibility $X_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma'}$ using the following expression:

$$\bar{J}_{j\neq j'}^{\varsigma\varsigma'} = \delta_{jj'} \delta_{\varsigma\varsigma'} \left[\chi^{\varsigma}\right]^{-1} - \left[X^{-1}\right]_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma'} . \tag{9.16}$$

This expression was used in the works in Refs. (Antropov, 2003; Belozerov *et al.*, 2017; Igoshev *et al.*, 2015; Otsuki *et al.*, 2019) to estimate the magnetic exchange interaction based on the DMFT approximation for the spin susceptibility (Georges *et al.*, 1996). One can find that this form for the bilinear exchange interaction (9.16) can also be obtained from the derived above many-body theory if the non-linear action (9.7) is approximated by the Gaussian form

$$\bar{\mathcal{S}} = -\frac{1}{2} \iint_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \, d\tau' \sum_{jj',\varsigma\varsigma'} \bar{\rho}_{j\tau}^{\varsigma} \left[X^{-1} \right]_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma',\tau\tau'} \bar{\rho}_{j'\tau'}^{\varsigma'}. \tag{9.17}$$

Since the bosonic variables $\bar{\rho}^{\varsigma}$ correspond to the charge and magnetic densities, the quantity $X_{jj'}^{\varsigma\varsigma',\tau\tau'}$ is nothing more than the lattice susceptibility (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a, 2018, 2019b). More accurately this approximation can be done using Peierls-Feynman-Bogoliubov variational principle (Bogolyubov, 1958; Feynman, 1972; Peierls, 1938). Comparing the two actions (9.7) and (9.17) shows that in this case the bilinear exchange interaction should indeed be given by the relation (9.16).

Effectively, this procedure corresponds to the mapping of the spin problem (9.7) that contains all possible exchange interactions onto an effective Heisenberg problem that accounts only for the bilinear exchange. It should be emphasised that for this reason it would be incorrect to relate two expressions for the bilinear exchange introduced in Eqs. (9.8) and (9.16). Indeed, equating these two quantities corresponds to truncating the expansion of the logarithm in the bosonic action (9.7) at the second order in terms of $\bar{\rho}$ variables. In other words, it means neglecting the effect of the higher-order exchange interactions on the lattice susceptibility and, consequently, on the bilinear exchange interaction \overline{J} . Taking this effect into account will obviously modify the expression (9.8)for the bilinear exchange interaction. In particular, it will result in dressing the Green's functions G by the non-local self-energy and in the renormalization of one of the two vertex functions, Λ , by collective non-local fluctuations in Hedin's fashion (Hedin, 1965b).

These observations confirm the statement that we made at the beginning of this Section, namely that the expression for the exchange interaction strongly depends on the form of the considered spin model. If one is limited to the simplest approximation with only bilinear form of the exchange interaction, then the latter should be calculated via the Eq. (9.16) provided that consistent calculation for the lattice susceptibility is possible. For instance, using the DMFT form of the susceptibility might already be questionable, because it accounts for the renormalization of the vertex function (in the ladder approximation) but disregards the non-local self-energy. At the same time, if a more accurate model that contains the bilinear and the non-linear exchange interactions is considered, these interactions should be computed in the form given by the action (9.7). In this case, the bilinear interaction is given by Eq. (9.8) or its approximation (9.14). Calculating it via the lattice susceptibility (9.16) would be incorrect, because it would lead to a double-counting problem for the higher-order interactions, since some contribution of them is already taken into account in the lattice susceptibility. The difference between the two forms for the bilinear exchange interaction can also serve as a measure of the importance of the non-linear exchange processes in the system.

C. Equation of motion for the local magnetic moment

The second line in the bosonic action (9.7) contains only local contributions that describe dynamics of charge and spin degrees of freedom. The first term in this line accounts for the Higgs fluctuations of the modulus of the charge ρ^c and spin M moments around their average value. This can be seen by formally expanding the time-dependence of the moments in powers of $\tau - \tau'$. For the local magnetic moment this gives

$$S_{\text{Higgs}} = -\frac{1}{2} \iint_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \, d\tau' \sum_{j} M_{j\tau} \left[\chi^{z-1} \right]_{\tau\tau'} M_{j\tau'}$$
$$\simeq -\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \sum_{j} \left\{ \chi^{z-1}_{\omega=0} M_{j\tau}^{2} + \frac{\partial^{2} \chi^{z-1}_{\omega}}{2 \, \partial \omega^{2}} \Big|_{\omega=0} \dot{M}_{j\tau}^{2} \right\}.$$
(9.18)

The first order difference in time vanishes, because the exact local susceptibility $\chi^{\varsigma}_{\omega}$ is the even function of the frequency ω . The Lagrangian equation for this action immediately gives the standard equation of motion for a simple harmonic oscillator $\ddot{M}_{j\tau} + \lambda^2 M_{j\tau} = 0$, where $\lambda^2 = -2\chi^{z-1}_{\omega=0}/(\partial^2_{\omega}\chi^{z-1}_{\omega})|_{\omega=0}$. Note that in our definition the susceptibility $\chi^{\varsigma}_{\omega}$ is negative. However, this expansion has to be performed with ultimate care. Indeed, Higgs fluctuations of the modulus of the local magnetic moment are fast, and the spin susceptibility is strongly non-local in time (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a). For this reason, there is no uniform justification that the Higgs fluctuations can be accurately described using an equal-time term (second line of Eq. (9.18)) instead of the full non-stationary in time local part of the lattice action (first line of Eq. (9.18)).

The last term in the bosonic action (9.7) that contains the effective gauge field $\mathcal{A}_{j\tau}^{z}$ accounts for the rotational spin dynamics. It has been shown in Ref. Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a that after averaging over fast Higgs fluctuations the equation of motion for the bosonic action reduces to the standard Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert form. To illustrate this, we replace the scalar field $M_{j\tau}$ by its constant non-zero average value $\langle M_{j\tau} \rangle = 2S$ and introduce $\vec{S}_{j\tau} = S \vec{e}_{j\tau}$. The spin part of the action becomes

$$S_{\rm spin} = \int_0^\beta d\tau \sum_j \left(i\dot{\varphi}_{j\tau} (1 - \cos\theta_{j\tau}) \, S - \vec{S}_{j\tau} \cdot \vec{h}_{j\tau} \right), \tag{9.19}$$

where we explicitly rewrote the gauge field in terms of rotation angles. Components of the effective magnetic field $\vec{h}_{j\tau}$ can be expressed via the bilinear exchange interaction and the effective magnetic field that appears due to spin-orbit coupling (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a)

$$h_{j\tau}^{s} = -4 \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau' \sum_{j',s'} \mathcal{I}_{jj'}^{ss'}(\tau - \tau') S_{j'\tau'}^{s'} + h_{j\tau}^{\text{soc } s}.$$
 (9.20)

In the general case, the equation of motion for the nonstationary spin action (9.19) is a complex set of integrodifferential equations. However, one can make use of the fact that the interaction between spins is determined by the super-exchange processes mediated by electrons (9.8) and thus decays fast on the time scales of inverse band width. Instead, the time-dependence of the angle variables $\varphi_{j\tau}$ and $\theta_{j\tau}$ is slow, because the spin precession is slow in time (Sayad and Potthoff, 2015; Sayad *et al.*, 2016; Watzenböck *et al.*, 2020). Contrary to the case of Higgs fluctuations, this allows one to expand the timedependence of the spin variable $S_{j'\tau'}^{s'}$ in Eq. (9.20) up to the first order in powers of $\tau - \tau'$, which allows to write

$$h_{j}^{s}(t) = -4 \sum_{j',s'} I_{jj'}^{\text{R},ss'}(\Omega = 0) S_{j'}^{s'}(t) + h_{j}^{\text{soc }s}(t) -4 \sum_{j',s'} \frac{\partial}{\partial \Omega} \operatorname{Im} I_{jj'}^{\text{R},ss'}(\Omega) \Big|_{\Omega = 0} \dot{S}_{j'}^{s'}(t).$$
(9.21)

With this expression for the effective magnetic field the spin problem (9.19) becomes stationary in time, and the corresponding equation of motion for this action takes the standard Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert form

$$\vec{S}_j(t) = -\vec{h}_j(t) \times \vec{S}_j(t). \tag{9.22}$$

This expression can be derived by making analytical continuation that transforms the imaginary-time exchange interaction $\mathcal{I}_{jj'}^{ss'}(\tau - \tau')$ to a retarded function $I_{jj'}^{\mathrm{R}ss'}(t-t')$ in real time t. In turn, $I_{jj'}^{\mathrm{R}ss'}(\Omega)$ is a Fourier transform of the retarded exchange interaction to real frequency Ω . This transformation allows one to obtain the Gilbert damping, which is described by the last term in the effective magnetic field (9.21). A similar expression for the Gilbert damping was derived in Refs. Sayad and Potthoff, 2015 and Sayad *et al.*, 2016 for the case of a classical spin coupled to the system of conduction electrons. Note that the Gilbert damping cannot be obtained in the imaginary-time representation, because the exchange $\mathcal{I}_{jj'}^{ss'}(\tau - \tau')$ is an even function of time. Physically, this means that dissipation effects cannot be visible in the equilibrium formalism.

There are several restrictions for the derived Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation of motion that have to be discussed. Eq. (9.22) describes the spin precession that is assumed to be slow in time compared to electronic processes in the system. The corresponding effective magnetic field (9.21) thus takes into account only the lowfrequency part of the exchange interaction. In general, the exchange term (9.8) has a non-trivial frequency dependence and even diverges at high frequencies, because it is given by a non-local part of the inverse of the lattice susceptibility (9.16). Non-adiabatic effects that correspond to high-frequency behavior of the exchange interaction are not taken into account by the Eq. (9.22). The latter can only be described using the derived bosonic action (9.7) that has no restriction on the regime of frequencies, but is non-stationary in time.

Another important point is that the Higgs and the Berry phase terms, in the form they enter the bosonic action (9.7), can be obtained only after associating the rotation angles with the direction of the local magnetic moment. As discussed above, this can be done taking the path integral over rotation angles in the saddle point approximation. However, this approximation can be justified only for the case of a large magnetic moment (Stepanov et al., 2022a). In practice, it means that the classical Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation of motion is applicable only in the multi-orbital case, where the large value of the local magnetic moment is provided by a strong Hund's coupling. If the magnetic moment is small, spin dynamics in the system is governed by quantum fluctuations. In this case, the local magnetic moment can still be well-defined, but its behavior can no longer be described in terms of classical equations of motion.

D. Local magnetic moment formation

The Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation of motion (9.22) makes physical sense only for a non-zero value of the average magnetic moment $\langle M \rangle$. In the ordered phase this is ensured by a non-zero average value of the magnetization. Defining $\langle M \rangle$ in a paramagnetic regime is much more problematic, because in this case the average magnetization is identically zero. For this reason, the value of $\langle M \rangle$ is commonly estimated from the static (equal-time) spin susceptibility as

$$3\chi^{z}_{\tau\tau} = \langle M^{2} \rangle \simeq \langle M \rangle \big(\langle M \rangle + 2 \big). \tag{9.23}$$

However, this approximation gives quite large and almost temperature-independent value for the magnetic moment even in the high-temperature regime where the moment is not yet formed (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a). Taking into account dynamical screening effects changes the value of the average moment, but it still remains substantially larger compared to the one measured experimentally (Hansmann *et al.*, 2010; Toschi *et al.*, 2012; Watzenböck *et al.*, 2020). This result can be explained by the fact that the local spin susceptibility simultaneously accounts for correlations of the local magnetic moment and for spin fluctuations of itinerant electrons. These two contributions to the susceptibility cannot be easily disentangled.

In Ref. Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a the average value of the magnetic moment was proposed to obtain from the free energy of the local problem that describes the behavior of the magnetic moment. The action of this local problem

$$S_{\text{loc}} = -\operatorname{Tr} \ln \left[[g^{-1}]_{\tau\tau'} \delta_{\sigma\sigma'} + \int_{0}^{\beta} d\tau_{1} \sum_{\varsigma} \sigma_{\sigma\sigma'}^{\varsigma} \Lambda_{\tau\tau'\tau_{1}}^{\varsigma} \rho_{\tau_{1}}^{\varsigma} \right] \\ - \frac{1}{2} \iint_{0}^{\beta} d\tau \, d\tau' \sum_{\varsigma} \rho_{\tau}^{\varsigma} \left[\chi^{\varsigma-1} \right]_{\tau\tau'} \rho_{\tau'}^{\varsigma}$$
(9.24)

can be derived by excluding the contribution of itinerant electrons from the local reference system (9.3). The

resulting problem reminds of the bosonic action (9.7), where the non-local Green function $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is replaced by the full local Green function g. In the introduced local problem (9.24) the magnetic moment appears as a result of a spontaneous symmetry breaking. According to Landau phenomenology (Landau and Lifshitz, 1980) the latter corresponds to the change of the free energy from a paraboloid-like form with a minimum at $\langle M \rangle = 0$ to a mexican-hat potential characterized by a continuous set of minima at $\langle M \rangle \neq 0$ (see insets in Fig. 28). Remarkably, the resulting value for the average local magnetic moment appears to be substantially smaller than the one deduced from the local spin susceptibility (9.23).

The change of the form of the free energy can be captured by the sign change of its second variation with respect to the the local magnetic moment

$$-\frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{S}_{\text{loc}}[\rho^s]}{\partial \rho^s_{\tau} \,\partial \rho^s_{\tau'}} = \left[\chi^{s-1}\right]_{\tau\tau'} - J^{\text{loc}}_{\tau\tau'}.\tag{9.25}$$

The right-hand side of this equation can be seen as a selfexchange between the local magnetic moments, because it is given by the inverse of the local susceptibility with subtracted contribution of itinerant electrons. The latter is described by a local analog of the kinetic exchange interaction (9.8)

$$J_{\tau\tau'}^{\rm loc} = \int_0^\beta \{ d\tau_i \} \sum_{\sigma} \Lambda_{\tau\tau_1\tau_2}^{*s} g_{\tau_1\tau_3}^{\sigma} g_{\tau_4\tau_2}^{\sigma} \Lambda_{\tau_3\tau_4\tau'}^s.$$
(9.26)

It is important to emphasize that the local magnetic moment exists only at relatively long times compared to single-electron processes. In the static limit the moment is screened by Kondo effect or by intersite exchangeinduced spin flips. For this reason, formation of the local magnetic moment in the system corresponds to the symmetry breaking at intermediate time scales. Consequently, as has been shown in Ref. Stepanov et al., 2022a, the second variation of the local free energy (9.25)changes sign at any times except $\tau = \tau'$. Therefore, the formation of the local moment is not a real physical transition and should be considered as a crossover effect. The static contribution to the local problem (9.24)is contained in the inverse of the local susceptibility $\chi_{\tau\tau'}^{s-1} = (\Pi_{\tau\tau'}^{s \text{ imp}})^{-1} - \delta_{\tau\tau'}U^s$. It is given by the bare local interaction in the spin channel $U^s = -U/2$. In this expression $\Pi_{\tau\tau'}^{s\,\text{imp}}$ is the exact polarization operator of the reference system (9.3). The criterion for the local magnetic moment formation can thus be obtain by explicitly excluding this static contribution from Eqs. (9.24)and (9.25). The corresponding condition written in the frequency space is that

$$\mathcal{C} = \left(\Pi_{\omega=0}^{s\,\text{imp}}\right)^{-1} - J_{\omega=0}^{\text{loc}} = 0.$$
 (9.27)

This expression illustrates that when the effective selfexchange becomes diamagnetic (C > 0) the system acquires a magnetic moment. The derived criterion (9.27)



Figure 28 (Color online) Phase diagram for the 3D Hubbard model as a function of temperature T and local Coulomb interaction U. Red (light grey) line corresponds to the criterion (9.27) for the formation of the local magnetic moment. Blue (dark gray) line depicts the Néel phase boundary obtained in Ref. Hirschmeier *et al.*, 2015. The insets show the local free energy (9.24) as a function of the magnetic moment in two regimes, when it does not exist to the left of the red (light grey) line and where it is already formed shown by the red (light grey) shaded area. Figure is adapted from Ref. Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a.

can be approximately related to the first variation of the local electronic self-energy with respect to the magnetization. This fact suggests that the formation of the local magnetic moment is energetically favorable when this variation is negative, which minimizes the energy of electrons.

Applying the derived criterion (9.27) to interacting electronic systems shows that the local magnetic moment develops at temperatures well above the phase transition to the ordered state (Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a). At the same time, the moment can be formed only above a relatively large critical value of the local Coulomb interaction U, which for the case of a half-filled single-orbital cubic lattice exceeds the half of the bandwidth. The corresponding result is shown in Fig. 28, where the blue (dark grey) line corresponds to the Néel phase boundary, and the red (light grey) line is obtained from the condition (9.27). At low temperatures the red (light grey) line determines the point at which the local magnetic moment disappears. In the regime of large interactions this is related to Kondo screening (Chalupa et al., 2021; Hewson, 1993). At small U, the local magnetic moment is destroyed by local spin fluctuations, which corresponds to the regime of valence fluctuations of the Anderson model (Hewson, 1993). The low-temperature branch of the red (light grey) line splits the ordered phase into two parts, which allows one to distinguish between Slater (Rohringer and Toschi, 2016; Slater, 1951) and Heisenberg regimes of spin fluctuations.

To summarise, the path-integral formalism allows us to derive the bosonic problem (9.7) that describes spin dynamics of itinerant electronic systems. The non-local part of this problem gives a general form for all kinds of magnetic exchange interactions. Upon certain approximations, the derived expression for the bilinear exchange (9.8) reduces to the result that was originally introduced in a completely different framework of DFT. These approximations are justified by the existence of a well-developed magnetic moment in the system and determine the limit of applicability of the DFT result. Apart from deriving the magnetic interactions, the pathintegral formalism makes it possible to introduce the equation of motion for spin degrees of freedom. It was shown that for a relatively large value of the magnetic moment its slow rotational dynamics is described by a standard Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation, and fast Higgs fluctuations can be taken into account by the local non-stationary in time contribution to the bosonic problem. Deriving the criterion for the formation of the local magnetic moment completes the path-integral formulation of the theory of magnetism and magnetic interactions.

X. NON-MAGNETIC ANALOGUES OF EXCHANGE INTERACTION

The basic idea presented and discussed in this review is an idea of coarse-grained description of collective behavior in a system of strongly interacting electrons in solids. The prototype example is magnetism, and "gross" variables in the coarse-grained description of spin degrees of freedom are angles determining directions of individual local magnetic moments. Technically, the main tool is the magnetic force theorem when we express the variation of the total thermodynamic potential under small spin rotations in terms of variations of single-electron Green function. This approach is general and can be applied to other collective phenomena than for magnetism. Here we consider two examples, namely, superconductors and charge-ordered systems. Since these subjects are auxiliary for the main aim of the review we restrict ourselves by presentation of main ideas and some illustrative results emphasizing similarities with the discussed approach to magnetic exchange interaction.

We start with the case of superconductors; our presentation in this part will mostly follow Ref. Harland *et al.*, 2019. The superconductor is characterized, in the simplest case of singlet Cooper pairing, by a complex-valued order parameter meaning a wave function of condensate of the Cooper pairs. There is a huge literature on the subject; for a very basic introduction the text books in Refs. Abrikosov, 1988; Mahan, 2000; and Schrieffer, 1999 can be recommended.

Let us consider a model of a strong-coupling superconductor with Cooper pairs relatively well localized in real space, an analog of a magnet with well-defined local



Figure 29 Illustration of the Hubbard-plaquette lattice (t_{ij}, U) with lattice vector r, self-energies Σ_i and plaquette sites 0, 1, 2, 3. It is mapped to the Josephson lattice model with effective coupling J_{ij} of plaquettes due to phase fluctuations $\delta \theta_i$ of the *d*-wave superconducting order parameter Φ_i . Figure is adapted from Ref. Harland *et al.*, 2019.

magnetic moments. This is a very poor model for conventional superconductors with a typical diameter of Cooper pairs in thousands of interatomic distances (Abrikosov, 1988; Schrieffer, 1999) but it can be reasonably well applicable to cuprate high-temperature superconductors assuming that we consider the lattice of copper plaquettes rather than individual sites (Harland *et al.*, 2019; Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 2000). Then, the macroscopic superconductivity in the system can be described in terms of a coherence of the phase of the local Cooper pairs θ_i which are supposed to be all equal in the ground state (without the loss of generality, this ground-state value of the phase can be chosen as zero). The model that can address the issue of superconducting phase ordering, and thus macroscopic quantum properties of the superconductor, is the Josephson lattice model,

$$\mathcal{H}_{\text{eff}} = \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} J_{ij} \cos\left(\theta_i - \theta_j\right), \qquad (10.1)$$

where i, j are (super)site indices (e.g., plaquette indices for the two-dimensional Hubbard model used in the theory of superconducting cuprates). The Josephson coupling parameters J_{ij} determine in particular superfluid density and London penetration depth (Abrikosov, 1988; Mahan, 2000; Schrieffer, 1999).

Instead of magnetic systems where we deal with the local rotational (or SU(2)) symmetry, for singlet superconductors we deal with the U(1) symmetry (see Fig. 29). Following the general approach accepted in this review, we have to calculate the variation of the thermodynamic potential under small phase variations, and the answer will be expressed in terms of single-particle Green function. In the superconducting state, the latter is a supermatrix with normal and anomalous part (the so-called Nambu-Gor'kov representation) (Schrieffer, 1999):

$$\begin{pmatrix} G^{p\uparrow} & F \\ F & G^{h\downarrow} \end{pmatrix}_{ij}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} G^{p\uparrow}_0 & 0 \\ 0 & G^{h\downarrow}_0 \end{pmatrix}_{ij}^{-1} - \delta_{ij} \begin{pmatrix} \Sigma^{p\uparrow} & S \\ S & \Sigma^{h\downarrow} \end{pmatrix}_i,$$
(10.2)

where $G_0^{a\sigma}$ and $G^{a\sigma}$ are the normal parts of the bare (G_0) and interacting (G) Green's functions for an electron (a = p) and a hole (a = h) with the spin projection $\sigma \in \{\uparrow, \downarrow\}$. F is the anomalous part of the interacting Green function, which is considered to be local in the supersite, as in Refs. Harland *et al.*, 2019 and Lichtenstein and Katsnelson, 2000. $\Sigma^{a\sigma}$ and S are the normal and anomalous parts of the self-energy, respectively.

To obtain explicit expressions for the Josephson couplings, J_{ij} , we have to calculate the variation of the thermodynamic potential Ω under small variations of the superconducting phases, and compare the result with (10.1). Following the consideration of the exchange interactions within dynamical mean-field theory, discussed in Subsection V.K, we start with a general representation of the thermodynamic potential in terms of single-particle and double-counted contribution with the Luttinger-Ward functional, Φ , and use the local-force theorem. The result is (Harland *et al.*, 2019)

$$\delta\Omega \simeq \sum_{ij} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\delta_{ij}G_{ii}\delta^*\Sigma_i + \frac{1}{2}G_{ij}\delta^*\Sigma_jG_{ji}\delta^*\Sigma_i\right), \quad (10.3)$$

where δ^* denotes the local variation of the self-energy Σ without taking into account its variation due to the self-consistency procedure. We omit here for simplicity matrix indices of intra-plaquette and Nambu spaces.

The variation of the self-energy under an infinitesimal change of the local phase, $\delta \theta_i$, entering Eq. (10.3) in a homogeneous environment reads

$$\begin{split} \delta^* \Sigma_i &= e^{i\delta\theta_i \sigma_z/2} \Sigma_i e^{-i\delta\theta_i \sigma_z/2} - \Sigma_i \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \Sigma_i^{p\uparrow} & e^{i\delta\theta_i} S_i \\ e^{-i\delta\theta_i} S_i & \Sigma_i^{h\downarrow} \end{pmatrix} - \Sigma_i \\ &\simeq \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \left(i\delta\theta_i - \frac{(\delta\theta_i)^2}{2}\right) S_i \\ \left(-i\delta\theta_i - \frac{(\delta\theta_i)^2}{2}\right) S_i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \end{split}$$
(10.4)

where $\Sigma_i^{p\uparrow}$, $\Sigma_i^{h\downarrow}$, and S_i are electron-up, hole-down, and anomalous parts of the supersite self-energy, respectively, and the third Pauli matrix σ_z acts in the Nambu-space.

A straightforward calculation up to second order in $\delta \theta$ results in

$$\delta\Omega = \sum_{ij} \operatorname{Tr}_{\omega\alpha} \left(G_{ij}^{p\uparrow} S_j G_{ji}^{h\downarrow} S_i - \delta_{ij} F_{ii} S_i - F_{ij} S_j F_{ji} S_i \right) \delta\theta_i^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij} \operatorname{Tr}_{\omega\alpha} \left(F_{ij} S_j F_{ji} S_i - G_{ij}^{p\uparrow} S_j G_{ji}^{h\downarrow} S_i \right) \delta\theta_{ij}^2.$$
(10.5)

The trace goes over Matsubara frequencies and over the sites within the supersite (α) .

The term $\propto \delta \theta_i^2$ vanishes, which reflects the gauge invariance of the theory, that can be checked by the direct calculation (Harland *et al.*, 2019). The remaining non-local term is proportional to $\delta \theta_{ij}^2$, i.e.,

$$\delta \Omega \equiv -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\langle ij \rangle} J_{ij} \delta \theta_{ij}^2.$$
 (10.6)

This expression should be compared with (10.1) to find the coupling constants J_{ij} . The answer is an expression where

$$J_{ij} = 2 \operatorname{Tr}_{\omega \alpha} \left(G_{ij}^{p\uparrow} S_j G_{ji}^{h\downarrow} S_i - F_{ij} S_j F_{ji} S_i \right).$$
(10.7)

In order to study macroscopic observables of the Josephson lattice model, we take the continuum, long-wavelength limit of (10.1). In this limit, the interaction

becomes the superconducting stiffness;

$$I_{ab} = -\frac{1}{(2\pi)^d} \int d^d k \operatorname{Tr}_{\omega\alpha}$$
(10.8)
 $\left(\frac{\partial G^{p\uparrow}(k)}{\partial k_a} S \frac{\partial G^{h\downarrow}(k)}{\partial k_b} S - \frac{\partial F(k)}{\partial k_a} S \frac{\partial F(k)}{\partial k_b} S \right)$

with the effective Hamiltonian

$$H_{\rm eff} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ab} I_{ab} \int d^d r \, \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial r_a} \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial r_b}.$$
 (10.9)

If we assume that the discussed lattice is isotropic (in two or three dimensions), we have $I_{ab} = I\delta_{ab}$, where the constant I is related to the London penetration depth (Abrikosov, 1988; Schrieffer, 1999):

$$\frac{1}{\lambda^2} = \frac{16\pi e^2}{\hbar^2 c^2} I.$$
 (10.10)

We present an example of the calculated Josephson couplings, J_r , for plaquette-translations r in Fig. 30. The figure shows that J_r reduces sharply with increasing



Figure 30 (Color online) Josephson coupling J_r (left) and its constituents, GSGS (center) and FSFS (right), as functions of doping δ and for different plaquette translations r at $T = 1/52 \sim 0.02$, $t_{\perp} = 0.15$. Figure is adapted from Ref. Harland *et al.*, 2019.

plaquette-translation length |r|, and thus the short-range components of J_r alone can give a complete description. The strongest coupling is J_{100} , followed by the interlayer coupling J_{001} . They have their maxima around $\delta = 0.05$ and $\delta = 0.1$, respectively. All couplings diminish at large dopings, $\delta > 0.1$. The first term of Eq. (10.7) (GSGS) is negative, and the second (FSFS) is positive. GSGS is a mixed term with normal (G) and anomalous (S) contributions. This term provides the main contribution to J, that can be finite only if there is a superconducting gap and therefore a finite anomalous self-energy, S. Regarding the largest contributions to the nearest neighbour Josephson coupling $J_{(1,0,0)}$, GSGS is about 3 times as large as FSFS.

Another interesting feature of correlated materials that can be potentially described by a corresponding bosonic model is charge ordering. In electronic systems this phenomenon attracts a considerable attention since the discovery of the Verwey transition in magnetite Fe₃O₄ (Mott, 1974; Verwey and Haayman, 1941; Verwey et al., 1947). Further, effects similar to the Verwey transition have been observed in many other materials, such as the rare-earth compound Yb_4As_3 (Fulde *et al.*, 1995; Goto and Lüthi, 2003; Staub et al., 2005), transition metal MX₂ (Arguello *et al.*, 2014; Ritschel *et al.*, 2015; Ugeda *et al.*, 2016) and rare-earth R_3X_4 (Furuno et al., 1988; Irkhin and Katsnelson, 1990; Wachter, 1980) chalcogenides (M = V, Nb, Ta; R = Eu, Sm; X = S, Se),Magnéli phase Ti₄O₇ (Chakraverty, 1980; Eyert, V. and Schwingenschlögl, U. and Eckern, U., 2004; Leonov et al., 2006; Schlenker and Marezio, 1980), vanadium bronzes $Na_xV_2O_5$ and $Li_xV_2O_5$ (Dumas *et al.*, 1980; Goto and Lüthi, 2003). In these materials the charge ordering is driven by the strong non-local Coulomb interaction and/or the electron-phonon mechanism. Both these interactions effectively reduce the strength of the local Coulomb repulsion (Berger et al., 1995; van Loon et al., 2016; Sangiovanni et al., 2005; Schüler et al., 2013; Werner and Millis, 2007) and may even result in an effective attraction between electrons. Describing these effects in the framework of *ab initio* electronic models requires to use very advanced many-body approaches, such as the quantum Monte-Carlo technique (Buividovich et al., 2017; Hohenadler et al., 2014; Wu and Tremblay, 2014), the GW method combined with the extended dynamical mean-field theory (Ayral et al., 2013, 2017), the dynamical cluster approximation (Paki *et al.*, 2019; Terletska et al., 2017, 2018), or the dual theories (van Loon et al., 2014; Stepanov et al., 2022b, 2016a; van Loon et al., 2018; Vandelli et al., 2020). These theoretical calculations require significant numerical efforts, which additionally motivates reformulating the original electronic problem in terms of effective bosonic variables.

Similarly to magnetism, the charge ordering is characterised by the local order parameter – the onsite electronic density. This ordering appears as the result of a spontaneous symmetry breaking of a discrete lattice symmetry contrary to the case of a magnetic ordering, which is associated with breaking of a continuous SU(2)symmetry. For this reason, effective models formulated in terms of scalar bosonic variables are more suitable for addressing this problem. In particular, Ising-like models are frequently used for describing the ordering in allovs (Alling et al., 2011; Ekholm et al., 2010; Korzhavyi et al., 2009; Ruban et al., 2004; Shallcross et al., 2005). In this framework, one deals with a configuration energy written in terms of effective interactions $V_{\alpha}^{(n)}$ for clusters of order n and type α . For the case of a binary alloy $A_c B_{1-c}$ with the concentration c the configuration energy can be written as

$$H_{\text{conf}} = \sum_{p} V_{p}^{(2)} \sum_{i,j \in p} \sigma_{i}\sigma_{j} + \sum_{t} V_{t}^{(3)} \sum_{i,j,k \in t} \sigma_{i}\sigma_{j}\sigma_{k}$$
$$+ \sum_{q} V_{q}^{(4)} \sum_{i,j,k,l \in q} \sigma_{i}\sigma_{j}\sigma_{k}\sigma_{l} + \dots \qquad (10.11)$$

where scalar variables σ_i take the value -1 or +1 depending whether A or B atom occupies the site i. Parameters for this microscopic model can be derived from ab initio energy calculations within the framework of density functional theory (Connolly and Williams, 1983; Ducastelle and Ducastelle, 1991; Hennion, 1983; Ruban and Abrikosov, 2008). To this aim, one can apply, e.g., a generalized perturbation theory (Ducastelle and Gautier, 1976; Ducastelle and Treglia, 1980; Gautier et al., 1975a,b; Giner et al., 1976; Gonis et al., 1987; Monnier, 1997; Treglia et al., 1978). In this approach effective cluster interactions $V_{\alpha}^{(n)}$ can either be obtained by calculating the corresponding n-point correlation functions (see, e.g., Refs. Alling et al., 2011 and Ruban et al., 2002) or from the single-electron energy using the force theorem (Mackintosh and Andersen, 1980). In the latter case,

the variation of the concentration of atoms of a given kind is considered as a perturbation. This seems to be very different from consideration of small spin rotations, the primary topic of this review, that has been used successfully in the case of magnetism. Nevertheless, the resulting pair interaction between sites j and j' is given by the expression

$$V_{jj'}^{(2)} = -\frac{2}{\pi} \Im \int_{-\infty}^{E_F} dE \Delta t_j \, \tilde{G}_{jj'}(E) \, \Delta t_{j'} \, \tilde{G}_{j'j}(E), \ (10.12)$$

which very closely resembles the magnetic exchange interaction derived using the magnetic force theorem (see Section V). Here, $\Delta t_j = (t_j^A - t_j^B)/2$ is the difference between single-site scattering matrices for A and B type of atoms, and $\tilde{G}_{jj'}(E)$ is the partial interatomic Green function of the reference system provided by a random alloy.

As in the case of magnetism, using the force theorem does not allow one to rigorously determine limits of applicability of the theory. In this regard, deriving effective Ising-like models in the many-body framework should be beneficial. In the context of interacting electronic problems this has been achieved in Refs. Stepanov *et al.*, 2022a, 2019b. The corresponding derivation was discussed in Section IX leading to an effective bosonic problem (9.7). It is important to note that introducing the bosonic model for charge degrees of freedom does not require imposing the adiabatic approximation that separates time- and energy-scales of single- and two-particle fluctuations in the magnetic case (Stepanov *et al.*, 2019b).

All possible interactions between the electronic densities at different lattice sites can be obtained by expanding the logarithm in Eq. (9.7) in terms of the bosonic field ρ^c that describes fluctuations of the charge densities *n* around their average values. The explicit form for the pair interaction is given by Eqs. (9.8) and (9.10). The tree-point vertex function Λ^c that enters the kinetic exchange (9.8) represents a remormalized local coupling between electronic and charge degrees of freedom. Thus, this vertex can be seen as a single-site scattering matrix, which makes the many-body expression for the exchange interaction (9.8) very similar to the pair cluster interaction derived in the context of alloys (10.12).

Mapping the quantum bosonic problem for electronic densities (9.7) onto a classical Ising-like model can be justified only in the regime of well-developed charge fluctuations. In a broken symmetry (charge ordered) phase, the electronic density at a given lattice site strongly differs from the average density of the system. This allows one to replace the bosonic variable ρ_j^c at each site j by its average value $\langle \rho_j^c \rangle$, which reduces the quantum bosonic action (9.7) to a classical Ising-like Hamiltonian. In the normal phase the average density on each lattice site is uniform, which makes it difficult to introduce the corre-



Figure 31 (Color online) Double occupancy of the extended Hubbard model shown on the U-V phase diagram. Calculations are performed in the normal phase, where the value of the double occupancy d is depicted by color. The (light) gray color depicts the charge ordered phase. The black dashed line surrounds the area of the large double occupancy $d \gtrsim 70\% d_{\rm max}$, where charge excitations can be described by an effective Ising model. Values of Coulomb interactions U and V are given in units of half of the bandwidth 4t = 1, tis the nearest-neighbor hopping amplitude. The inverse temperature for this calculation was set to $T^{-1} = 50$. Figure is taken from Ref. Stepanov *et al.*, 2019b.

sponding classical problem and complicates determining the regime of applicability of this approach.

In Ref. Stepanov et al., 2019b the double occupancy $d = \langle n_{\uparrow} n_{\downarrow} \rangle$ of the lattice site was proposed as a measure of the strength of the charge fluctuations in the normal phase. The double occupancy for a particular case of the extended Hubbard model on a square lattice is shown in Fig. 31. The result is obtained at half filling, where the maximum value of the double occupancy is $d_{\text{max}} = 0.25$. In this model the charge ordered phase (light grey area) is driven by the nearest-neighbor Coulomb interaction, V. If the latter defeats the onsite Coulomb repulsion, U, the electronic density forms a checkerboard pattern on the lattice made of alternating doubly occupied and empty sites. For a given value of U the maximum value of the double occupancy appears at the boundary between the normal and ordered phases, depicted by a dashed red line. This fact confirms that the strongest charge fluctuations in the normal phase emerge in the region close to the phase transition to the ordered state. However, the value of the double occupancy is not uniformly distributed along the phase boundary and decreases with the increase of the local Coulomb interaction. It has been shown in Ref. Stepanov et al., 2019b that strong charge fluctuations drastically suppress the frequency dependence of the effective local electron-electron interaction (two-particle irreducible four-point vertex function).

The value of the double occupancy at which the effective local interaction is nearly frequency independent and coincides with the actual Coulomb interaction, U, was estimated as $d \gtrsim 70\% d_{\text{max}}$. This condition defines the Ising regime of the system, depicted by the black dashed line in Fig. 31, where charge fluctuations are indeed welldeveloped. Interestingly, this regime is not limited to small values of the local interaction, U, that for some values of V exceed half of the bandwidth.

In the Ising regime of the normal phase the quantum action (9.7) can be mapped onto an effective classical Hamiltonian. This can be achieved by replacing the corresponding bosonic variable by an effective charge density, which is given by the square root of the double occupancy $\rho^c \to \sqrt{d}$. Note that determining the effective charge density can be performed more accurately by finding the minimum of the local free energy in the same way as is done for estimating the value of the local magnetic moment (see discussion in Section IX). However, using the two particle correlation function (the double occupancy) to define the average density in the case of charge degrees of freedom is also well justified, contrary to the case of magnetism, where the magnetic phase corresponds to the ordering of single-particle quantities (local magnetizations). Since charge ordering is realised through the formation of double occupations, one needs to characterize this state from two-particle observables. Ref. Stepanov et al., 2019b shows that the effective Ising model introduced in such a simple way is able to predict the transition temperature between the normal and charge ordered phases in a good agreement with much more elaborate methods, even though the calculations are performed in the unbroken symmetry phase.

XI. SUMMARY AND OUTLOOK

The developments that started in Refs. Gyorffy and Stocks, 1980; Inoue and Moriya, 1967; Lacour-Gayet and Cyrot, 1974; Liu, 1961; Oguchi et al., 1983a, b culminated in Ref. Liechtenstein et al., 1984, with a practical and efficient scheme of extracting exchange interactions between atomic magnetic moments of solids and molecules. This has opened up a field of research where a deeper understanding of magnetic interactions is possible. These early works on *explicit* calculations of interatomic exchange enabled new dimensions of DFT and DMFT calculations, and it is now routine to extract from electronic structure calculations on one scale (involving a few atoms per unit cell) information about exchange interactions on a much larger scale (involving pair interactions between thousands of atoms), that if needed can be used to evaluate parameters of micromagnetic simulations (Poluektov et al., 2016, 2018). This represents multiscale transitions between three length scales and enables simulations of magnetic phenomena on scales equal to that of experimental sample sizes, without using experimental information as input. In addition to offering a deeper understanding of basic magnetic exchange between atoms, the method of Ref. Liechtenstein *et al.*, 1984 has so far been used to calculate ordering temperatures of materials and to map out magnon dispersions (via adiabatic approaches or in spin-dynamics simulations via the dynamic structure factor, e.g as reviewed in Ref. Eriksson *et al.*, 2017). It has also been used to address ultra fast magnetisation phenomena observed in pump probe measurements (Evans *et al.*, 2015) as well as to analyze topological magnetic states (Pereiro *et al.*, 2014) and spin glass formation (Kamber *et al.*, 2020; Verlhac *et al.*, 2022), to name a few¹².

It is foreseeable that the method of Ref. Liechtenstein et al., 1984 will continue to be developed, to enable a more detailed and deeper understanding of the mechanisms that govern the properties of a magnetic material. An example here is the coupling of spin- and lattice degrees of freedom, where initial steps have been taken. In a recent work (Mankovsky et al., 2022) spin-lattice parameters were calculated from an extension of the formalism of Ref. Liechtenstein et al., 1984. Hence coupled motion, e.g. involving magnons and phonons, are now possible to consider in combined spin-lattice simulations (Antropov et al., 1995; Hellsvik et al., 2019). It is foreseeable that these developments will continue to be developed, so that a natural output from electronic structure calculations are a set of interaction parameters that enable simulations of all relevant collective modes and the coupling between them.

The theories reviewed here have focused on bilinear effects, such as the ones expressed in Eq. (1.1). This is natural in the spirit of the LKAG approach with perturbations corresponding to small rotations of the local moments. As the perturbations all can be considered infinitesimal, higher order than two make little sense. However, perturbational approaches (Brinker *et al.*, 2019) that start with a non-magnetic reference state and where the perturbations then have to be larger, the convergence

¹² Developments in electronic structure theory in Uppsala with can be found here: https://www.physics.uu.se/research/ materials-theory/ongoing-research/code-development/ developments-in-electronic-structure-theory/. In addition, OpenMX, https://www.openmx-square.org from Tokyo, AMULET from Ekaterinburg, http://www.amulet-code.org, Artaios from Hamburg, https://github.com/molspintron, and TDP24_c_putter_research_com/proventing_more theory.

TB2J, a python package for computing magnetic interaction parameters, https://github.com/mailhexu/TB2J should be mentioned. As we mentioned before, the exchange interaction parameters can be calculated by KKR codes as well. A corresponding link of the group of Samir Lounis is available here: https://iffgit.fz-juelich.de/kkr/jukkr. Assuming that calculations with the code dealing with periodic structures are intended, the wiki page for the calculation of exchange coupling constants can be found here: https://iffgit.fz-juelich.de/kkr/jukkr/-/wikis/jumu/jijdij.

is slower and higher order terms do play a large role (Brinker *et al.*, 2020; Grytsiuk *et al.*, 2020). These multispin and multi-site interactions become cumbersome to calculate systematically in general so in most cases the interaction parameters are instead determined through fitting of the total energies. As these two perturbational approaches lead to different descriptions and interpretation, their complementarity, discussed in Section V.J, will hopefully in the future be utilized in order to increase the understanding of complex magnetic systems.

In these extensions, that one can expect will become under focus in the years to come, it would be of interest to also analyse the interaction terms in an orbital composed fashion, in the same way as was done for bilinear exchange (Kvashnin *et al.*, 2016) as shown here in Fig. 12. In connection to this analysis we mention that a similar analysis of the DM interaction is not straight forward since spin-orbit coupling mixes orbitals that otherwise would belong to separate irreducible representations. Orbital decomposed DM interaction hence becomes an issue of which basis is the most natural to use, which most likely will depend from material to material, given that spin-orbit coupling is either the weakest (for the 3d transition metals) or equal in size to other interactions of the electronic Hamiltonian (e.g. for the actinides).

The primary focus of this review is on the magnetic dipole of an atom, as calculated from the expectation value of a spin-operator. This is natural since for the majority of materials it is the most commonly observed order parameter. However, for some solids other order parameters are of relevance, e.g. the rank 5 or triakontadipole order that has been observed in NpO₂ (Santini et al., 2009). It would be valuable if this method could be generalised from calculations of interactions between rank 1 spin moments, to the case of calculations of interactions of multipoles of rank r. This would require extensions. For instance the method of small rotations, as shown in Figs. 5 and 6 would have to be generalised to be appropriate for these multipoles and instead of the three independent type of interaction parameters of Eq. (5.40)one has derived expressions for 2r+1 independent types of interaction parameters.

To illustrate that the research field reviewed here is very much a living, developing activity, we note a recent set of publications regarding details of the spin Hamiltonian in Eq. (1.4). In Refs. Cardias *et al.*, 2020 and Cardias *et al.*, 2020 it was suggested that DM-like interaction terms can be realized for non-collinear magnetic structures, even if spin-orbit interaction is neglected (or is vanishingly small). This interpretation was criticized in Ref. dos Santos Dias *et al.*, 2021, who suggested that fundamental interactions of DM character have to rely on an electronic Hamiltonian with spin-orbit coupling included. Further elaborations on non-relativistic DM interaction were published in Refs. Cardias *et al.*, 2022 and dos Santos Dias *et al.*, 2022 without a firm consensus being reached.

Alternative ways to extract exchange parameters have recently been suggested (Streib *et al.*, 2022), e.g., from tight-binding electronic structure theory and adiabatic spin-dynamics simulations, where the local Weiss field is evaluated from the so-called constraining field. In this work it was suggested that effective interatomic exchange can be evaluated (dynamically) from the energy curvature tensor of any magnetic configuration. It was demonstrated in Ref. Streib *et al.*, 2022 that both moment lengths and effective exchange interactions can depend quite strongly on the magnetic configuration. Terms obtained from such an approach, that goes beyond the weak relativistic limit, contribute to (isotropic) exchange (Secchi *et al.*, 2013) and their relation to non-local crystal field excitations can be the subject of further studies.

Apart from magnetism of electrons in solids, there are very interesting magnetic phenomena related to ordering of nuclear spins in solid helium-3 (Roger *et al.*, 1983). In this case, the exchange interactions cannot be described by bilinear spin Hamiltonians, and three- and four-spin exchange interactions turn out to be highly important (Ceperley, 1995; Roger *et al.*, 1983). Apart from solid helium-3, monolayers of helium-3 on graphite is the other example of a system with complicated nuclear-spinbased magnetism (Fukuyama, 2008). Applications of the methods presented here to such systems seems to be an interesting direction of further development.

The last three sections of the review (VIII, IX, and X) present an alternative approach to the theory of exchange interactions, in light of contemporary quantum-many body theory with its mathematically more advanced tools, like path integrals and Feynman diagrams. Changing the language allows one to go much further than the initial formulation considering the systems out-ofequilibrium (Section VIII), nonmagnetic collective phenomena such as charge ordering and superconductivity (Section X), and giving a full derivation of equations of spin dynamics for itinerant-electron systems, including not only exchange interaction-related term but also dynamical, spin-precession term (Section IX). These new developments are relatively recent, and their potential for applications is far from being unveiled completely. Especially, a systematic study of laser-induced nonlinear magnetic phenomena within the developed formalism seems to be an extremely promising direction.

As a final remark of the outlook section, we note that equations of the form of Eq. (1.3) (and extensions of it) have been used for research outside of materials science, or even natural science. In the Ising approximation of the classical Heisenberg Hamiltonian, the atomic spins are arranged in a z graph, usually a lattice, that can be in one of two states (+1 or -1) (Ising, 1925) and the strength of the interaction is given by J_{ij} in Eq. (1.3). This inspired the so-called classical voter model, and its extensions, which represents an idealized description for the evolution of opinions in a population (Clifford and Sudbury, 1973; Gleeson, 2013; Holley and Liggett, 1975). In the classic voter model, similar to the Ising model, each voter can assume two states, -1 or +1. A voter at site i is selected at random and copies the state of a randomly chosen neighbor voter j. Another example where the Ising-model (and percolation theory) can be used is epidemics as it is shown in a comprehensive review focused on Covid-19 (Mello et al., 2021). The work of Giorgio Parisi on the hidden patterns in spin glasses (Mézard et al., 1987) should also be mentioned, since it gave an extremely important contribution to the theory of complex system, which is a quantitative, predictive and experimentally verifiable science (Thurner et al., 2018). In case of complex systems a macroscopic pattern can emerge of the mutual influence of a large number of individuals (Anderson, 1972; Bagrov et al., 2020; Principi and Katsnelson, 2016) and it makes it possible to understand phenomena, not only in physics but also in other, very different areas, such as mathematics, biology, neuroscience and machine learning (Baity-Jesi et al., 2018; Castellano et al., 2009; Wolf et al., 2018).

Acknowledgements Valuable discussions with V. Antropov, A. Bergman, V. Borisov, R. Cardias, A. Delin, E. Delzceg, I. Di Marco, J. Fransson, O. Grånaäs, J. Hellsvik, H. Herper, J. Jonsson, A. Katanin, A. Klautau, V. Mazurenko, I. Miranda, C. S. Ong, M. Pereiro, L. Pourovskii, A. Ruban, B. Sanyal, S. Savrasov, I. Solovyev, S. Streib, D. Thonig, P. Thunsträm, R. Vieira, and A. Vishina are acknowledged. In particular, the critical reading and the many useful comments by A. Ruban are acknowledged. E. A. S. acknowledges support from the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation program under the Marie Skłodowska Curie Grant Agreement No. 839551- 2DMAGICS. O. E., A. I. L., and M. I. K. acknowledge sup- port from the European Research Council via Synergy Grant No. 854843 (the FASTCORR project). O. E. and L. N acknowledge support from the Swedish Research Council (VR), and O. E. also acknowledges support from the Swedish Foundation for Strategic Research (SSF), the Swedish Energy Agency (STEM), the Wallenberg Initiative Materials Science for Sustainability (WISE) funded by the Knut and Alice Wallenberg Foundation (KAW), eSSENCE, and STandUP. A. I.L. acknowledges support from the German Research Foundation through the research unit QUAST, FOR 5249, Project No. 449872909.

REFERENCES

- Abrikosov, A A (1988), Fundamentals of the Theory of Metals (North Holland).
- Acharya, Swagata, Dimitar Pashov, Brian Cunningham, Alexander N. Rudenko, Malte Rösner, Myrta Grüning, Mark van Schilfgaarde, and Mikhail I. Katsnelson (2021a),

"Electronic structure of chromium trihalides beyond density functional theory," Phys. Rev. B **104**, 155109.

- Acharya, Swagata, Dimitar Pashov, Alexander N. Rudenko, Malte Rösner, Mark van Schilfgaarde, and Mikhail I. Katsnelson (2021b), "Importance of charge self-consistency in first-principles description of strongly correlated systems," npj Computational Materials 7 (1), 208.
- Aharoni, A (2000), Introduction to the Theory of Ferromagnetism (Clarendon Press).
- Akhiezer, A I, V. G. Bar'yakhtar, and S. V. Peletminskii (1968), Spin Waves (North-Holland, Amsterdam).
- Alling, B, A. V. Ruban, A. Karimi, L. Hultman, and I. A. Abrikosov (2011), "Unified cluster expansion method applied to the configurational thermodynamics of cubic $Ti_{1-x}Al_xN$," Phys. Rev. B **83**, 104203.
- Andersen, O K, and O. Jepsen (1984), "Explicit, First-Principles Tight-Binding Theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. 53, 2571–2574.
- Andersen, O K, H. L. Skriver, H. Nohl, and B. Johansson (1980), "Electronic structure of transition metal compounds; ground-state properties of the 3d-monoxides in the atomic sphere approximation," Pure and Applied Chemistry 52 (1), 93–118.
- Anderson, P W (1959), "New Approach to the Theory of Superexchange Interactions," Phys. Rev. 115, 2–13.
- Anderson, Philip W (1972), "More is different," Science 177 (4047), 393–396.
- Anisimov, Vladimir I, Jan Zaanen, and Ole K. Andersen (1991), "Band theory and Mott insulators: Hubbard U instead of Stoner I," Phys. Rev. B 44, 943–954.
- Antropov, V P (2003), "The exchange coupling and spin waves in metallic magnets: removal of the long-wave approximation," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials 262 (2), L192–L197.
- Antropov, V P, M. I. Katsnelson, B. N. Harmon, M. van Schilfgaarde, and D. Kusnezov (1996), "Spin dynamics in magnets: Equation of motion and finite temperature effects," Phys. Rev. B 54, 1019–1035.
- Antropov, V P, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. I. Liechtenstein (1997), "Exchange interactions in magnets," Physica B: Condensed Matter 237, 336–340.
- Antropov, V P, M. I. Katsnelson, M. van Schilfgaarde, and B. N. Harmon (1995), "AbInitio Spin Dynamics in Magnets," Phys. Rev. Lett. **75**, 729–732.
- Antropov, Vladimir (2005), "Magnetic short-range order above the Curie temperature of Fe and Ni," Phys. Rev. B 72, 140406.
- Antropov, VP, B.N Harmon, and A.N Smirnov (1999), "Aspects of spin dynamics and magnetic interactions," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials **200** (1), 148–166.
- Aoki, Hideo, Naoto Tsuji, Martin Eckstein, Marcus Kollar, Takashi Oka, and Philipp Werner (2014), "Nonequilibrium dynamical mean-field theory and its applications," Rev. Mod. Phys. 86, 779–837.
- Arguello, C J, S. P. Chockalingam, E. P. Rosenthal, L. Zhao, C. Gutiérrez, J. H. Kang, W. C. Chung, R. M. Fernandes, S. Jia, A. J. Millis, R. J. Cava, and A. N. Pasupathy (2014), "Visualizing the charge density wave transition in 2H-NbSe₂ in real space," Phys. Rev. B 89, 235115.
- Aryasetiawan, F, M. Imada, A. Georges, G. Kotliar, S. Biermann, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2004), "Frequency-dependent local interactions and low-energy effective models from electronic structure calculations," Phys. Rev. B 70, 195104.
- Auerbach, Assa (1994), Interacting Electrons and Quantum

Magnetism (Springer, New York).

- Auslender, M I, and M. I. Katsnel'son (1982), "Effective spin Hamiltonian and phase separation in the almost half-filled Hubbard model and the narrow-band s - f model," Theor. Math. Phys. **51** (3), 436–444.
- Auslender, M I, and M. I. Katsnelson (1982), "The effective spin hamiltonian and phase separation instability of the almost half-filled hubbard model and the narrow-band s-f model," Solid State Communications 44 (3), 387–389.
- Ayral, T, S. Biermann, and P. Werner (2013), "Screening and nonlocal correlations in the extended Hubbard model from self-consistent combined *GW* and dynamical mean field theory," Phys. Rev. B 87, 125149.
- Ayral, T, S. Biermann, P. Werner, and L. Boehnke (2017), "Influence of Fock exchange in combined many-body perturbation and dynamical mean field theory," Phys. Rev. B 95, 245130.
- Badrtdinov, D I, S. A. Nikolaev, M. I. Katsnelson, and V. V. Mazurenko (2016), "Spin-orbit coupling and magnetic interactions in Si(111):{C,Si,Sn,Pb}," Phys. Rev. B 94, 224418.
- Badrtdinov, Danis I, Sergey A. Nikolaev, Alexander N. Rudenko, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, and Vladimir V. Mazurenko (2018), "Nanoskyrmion engineering with spelectron materials: Sn monolayer on a SiC(0001) surface," Phys. Rev. B 98, 184425.
- Bagrov, Andrey A, Ilia A. Iakovlev, Askar A. Iliasov, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, and Vladimir V. Mazurenko (2020), "Multiscale structural complexity of natural patterns," Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 117 (48), 30241–30251.
- Baibich, M N, J. M. Broto, A. Fert, F. Nguyen Van Dau, F. Petroff, P. Etienne, G. Creuzet, A. Friederich, and J. Chazelas (1988), "Giant Magnetoresistance of (001)Fe/(001)Cr Magnetic Superlattices," Phys. Rev. Lett. 61, 2472–2475.
- Baier, Tobias, Eike Bick, and Christof Wetterich (2004), "Temperature dependence of antiferromagnetic order in the Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 70, 125111.
- Baity-Jesi, Marco, Levent Sagun, Mario Geiger, Stefano Spigler, Gérard Ben Arous, Chiara Cammarota, Yann Le-Cun, Matthieu Wyart, and Giulio Biroli (2018), "Comparing dynamics: Deep neural networks versus glassy systems," in *International Conference on Machine Learning*, Vol. 80 (PMLR) pp. 314–323.
- Balashov, T, P. Buczek, L. Sandratskii, A. Ernst, and W. Wulfhekel (2014), "Magnon dispersion in thin magnetic films," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 26 (39), 394007.
- Barbeau, M M S, M. Eckstein, M. I. Katsnelson, and J. H. Mentink (2019), "Optical control of competing exchange interactions and coherent spin-charge coupling in two-orbital Mott insulators," SciPost Phys. 6, 27.
- Barker, Joseph, and Roy W. Chantrell (2015), "Higher-order exchange interactions leading to metamagnetism in FeRh," Phys. Rev. B 92, 094402.
- Barker, Joseph, Dimitar Pashov, and Jerome Jackson (2020), "Electronic structure and finite temperature magnetism of yttrium iron garnet," Electronic Structure **2** (4), 044002.
- Bauer, Bela, Lukasz Cincio, Brendan P Keller, Michele Dolfi, Guifre Vidal, Simon Trebst, and Andreas WW Ludwig (2014), "Chiral spin liquid and emergent anyons in a Kagome lattice Mott insulator," Nature communications 5 (1), 1–8.

- Baym, Gordon, and Leo P. Kadanoff (1961), "Conservation Laws and Correlation Functions," Phys. Rev. 124, 287– 299.
- Beaurepaire, E, J.-C. Merle, A. Daunois, and J.-Y. Bigot (1996), "Ultrafast Spin Dynamics in Ferromagnetic Nickel," Phys. Rev. Lett. **76**, 4250–4253.
- Belavin, AA, and AM Polyakov (1975), "Metastable states of two-dimensional isotropic ferromagnets," JETP lett 22 (10), 245–248.
- Belozerov, A S, A. A. Katanin, and V. I. Anisimov (2017), "Momentum-dependent susceptibilities and magnetic exchange in bcc iron from supercell dynamical mean-field theory calculations," Phys. Rev. B 96, 075108.
- Berger, E, P. Valášek, and W. von der Linden (1995), "Twodimensional Hubbard-Holstein model," Phys. Rev. B 52, 4806–4814.
- Bergman, Anders, Lars Nordström, Angela Burlamaqui Klautau, Sonia Frota-Pessôa, and Olle Eriksson (2007), "Magnetic structures of small Fe, Mn, and Cr clusters supported on Cu(111): Noncollinear first-principles calculations," Phys. Rev. B 75, 224425.
- Bergqvist, Lars (2005), Electronic structure and statistical methods applied to nanomagnetism, diluted magnetic semiconductors and spintronics, Ph.D. thesis (Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis).
- Bergqvist, Lars, Andrea Taroni, Anders Bergman, Corina Etz, and Olle Eriksson (2013), "Atomistic spin dynamics of low-dimensional magnets," Phys. Rev. B 87, 144401.
- Besbes, Omar, Sergey Nikolaev, Noureddine Meskini, and Igor Solovyev (2019), "Microscopic origin of ferromagnetism in the trihalides CrCl₃ and CrI₃," Phys. Rev. B 99, 104432.
- Bezerra-Neto, Manoel M, Marcelo S Ribeiro, Biplab Sanyal, Anders Bergman, Roberto B Muniz, Olle Eriksson, and Angela B Klautau (2013), "Complex magnetic structure of clusters and chains of Ni and Fe on Pt (111)," Scientific Reports 3 (1), 1–8.
- Binasch, G, P. Grünberg, F. Saurenbach, and W. Zinn (1989), "Enhanced magnetoresistance in layered magnetic structures with antiferromagnetic interlayer exchange," Phys. Rev. B 39, 4828–4830.
- Binder, Kurt, and Dieter W. Heermann (2010), "Theoretical foundations of the Monte Carlo method and its applications in statistical physics," in *Monte Carlo Simulation in Statistical Physics* (Springer) pp. 5–67.
- Bogani, Lapo, and Wolfgang Wernsdorfer (2008), "Molecular spintronics using single-molecule magnets," Nature Materials 7 (3), 179–186.
- Bogolyubov, N N (1958), "On a variational principle in the many-body problem," Sov. Phys. Dokl. 3 (2), 292–294.
- Borisov, Vladislav, Yaroslav O. Kvashnin, Nikolaos Ntallis, Danny Thonig, Patrik Thunström, Manuel Pereiro, Anders Bergman, Erik Sjöqvist, Anna Delin, Lars Nordström, and Olle Eriksson (2021), "Heisenberg and anisotropic exchange interactions in magnetic materials with correlated electronic structure and significant spin-orbit coupling," Phys. Rev. B 103, 174422.
- Bose, S K, and J. Kudrnovský (2010), "Exchange interactions and Curie temperatures in Cr-based alloys in the zinc blende structure: Volume- and composition-dependence from first-principles calculations," Phys. Rev. B 81, 054446.
- Boukhvalov, D W, V. V. Dobrovitski, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, B. N. Harmon, and P. Kögerler (2004), "Electronic structure and exchange interactions in V₁₅ magnetic

molecules: LDA + U results," Phys. Rev. B 70, 054417.

- Boukhvalov, D W, A. I. Lichtenstein, V. V. Dobrovitski, M. I. Katsnelson, B. N. Harmon, V. V. Mazurenko, and V. I. Anisimov (2002), "Effect of local Coulomb interactions on the electronic structure and exchange interactions in Mn₁₂ magnetic molecules," Phys. Rev. B 65, 184435.
- Boust, James, Alex Aubert, Bahar Fayyazi, Konstantin P. Skokov, Yurii Skourski, Oliver Gutfleisch, and Leonid V. Pourovskii (2022), "Ce and Dy substitutions in Nd₂Fe₁₄B: Site-specific magnetic anisotropy from first principles," Phys. Rev. Materials 6, 084410.
- Bowen, M, Vicent Cros, F. Petroff, Albert Fert, C. Martinez Boubeta, José Luis Costa-Krämer, José Virgilio Anguita, Alfonso Cebollada, F. Briones, J. M. De Teresa, L. Morellón, M. R. Ibarra, F. Güell, F. Peiró, and A. Cornet (2001), "Large magnetoresistance in Fe/MgO/FeCo(001) epitaxial tunnel junctions on GaAs(001)," Applied Physics Letters **79** (11), 1655–1657.
- Bramwell, Steven T, and Michel J. P. Gingras (2001), "Spin Ice State in Frustrated Magnetic Pyrochlore Materials," Science 294 (5546), 1495–1501.
- Brener, Sergey, Evgeny A. Stepanov, Alexey N. Rubtsov, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, and Alexander I. Lichtenstein (2020), "Dual fermion method as a prototype of generic reference-system approach for correlated fermions," Annals of Physics 422, 168310.
- Brinker, Sascha, Manuel dos Santos Dias, and Samir Lounis (2019), "The chiral biquadratic pair interaction," New journal of physics **21** (8), 083015.
- Brinker, Sascha, Manuel dos Santos Dias, and Samir Lounis (2020), "Prospecting chiral multisite interactions in prototypical magnetic systems," Phys. Rev. Research 2, 033240.
- Bruno, P (2003), "Exchange Interaction Parameters and Adiabatic Spin-Wave Spectra of Ferromagnets: A "Renormalized Magnetic Force Theorem"," Phys. Rev. Lett. 90, 087205.
- Bruno, P, J. Kudrnovský, M. Pajda, V. Drchal, and I. Turek (2002), "Oscillatory Curie temperature of 2Dferromagnets," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials 240 (1), 346–348, 4th International Symposium on Metallic Multilayers.
- Buchelnikov, V D, P. Entel, S. V. Taskaev, V. V. Sokolovskiy, A. Hucht, M. Ogura, H. Akai, M. E. Gruner, and S. K. Nayak (2008), "Monte Carlo study of the influence of antiferromagnetic exchange interactions on the phase transitions of ferromagnetic Ni-Mn-X alloys (X = In, Sn, Sb)," Phys. Rev. B **78**, 184427.
- Buchelnikov, V D, V. V. Sokolovskiy, H. C. Herper, H. Ebert, M. E. Gruner, S. V. Taskaev, V. V. Khovaylo, A. Hucht, A. Dannenberg, M. Ogura, H. Akai, M. Acet, and P. Entel (2010), "First-principles and Monte Carlo study of magnetostructural transition and magnetocaloric properties of Ni_{2+x}Mn_{1-x}Ga," Phys. Rev. B **81**, 094411.
- Buczek, Paweł, Arthur Ernst, and Leonid M. Sandratskii (2011), "Different dimensionality trends in the Landau damping of magnons in iron, cobalt, and nickel: Timedependent density functional study," Phys. Rev. B 84, 174418.
- Buividovich, Pavel, Dominik Smith, Maksim Ulybyshev, and Lorenz von Smekal (2017), "Competing order in the fermionic Hubbard model on the hexagonal graphene lattice," in *Proceedings of 34th annual International Sympo*sium on Lattice Field Theory — PoS(LATTICE2016), Vol. 256, p. 244.

- Bukov, Marin, Luca D'Alessio, and Anatoli Polkovnikov (2015), "Universal high-frequency behavior of periodically driven systems: from dynamical stabilization to Floquet engineering," Advances in Physics 64 (2), 139–226.
- Bukov, Marin, Michael Kolodrubetz, and Anatoli Polkovnikov (2016), "Schrieffer-Wolff Transformation for Periodically Driven Systems: Strongly Correlated Systems with Artificial Gauge Fields," Phys. Rev. Lett. 116, 125301.
- Bulik, Ireneusz W, Giovanni Scalmani, Michael J. Frisch, and Gustavo E. Scuseria (2013), "Noncollinear density functional theory having proper invariance and local torque properties," Phys. Rev. B 87, 035117.
- Bultmark, Fredrik, Francesco Cricchio, Oscar Grånäs, and Lars Nordström (2009), "Multipole decomposition of LDA+u energy and its application to actinide compounds," Phys. Rev. B 80, 035121.
- Burch, Kenneth S, David Mandrus, and Je-Geun Park (2018), "Magnetism in two-dimensional van der Waals materials," Nature 563 (7729), 47–52.
- Buschow, Kurt Heinz Jürgen, and Frank R. Boer (2003), *Physics of magnetism and magnetic materials*, Vol. 7 (Springer).
- Butler, W H (1985), "Theory of electronic transport in random alloys: Korringa-Kohn-Rostoker coherent-potential approximation," Phys. Rev. B **31**, 3260–3277.
- Bychkov, Y A, and E. I. Rashba (1984), "Properties of a 2D electron gas with lifted spectral degeneracy," JETP Lett. 39, 78, [Pis'ma Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz. 39, 66-69 (1984)].
- Callaway, J, C. S. Wang, and D. G. Laurent (1981), "Magnetic susceptibility and spin waves in ferromagnetic metals," Phys. Rev. B 24, 6491–6496.
- Cannella, V, and J. A. Mydosh (1972), "Magnetic Ordering in Gold-Iron Alloys," Phys. Rev. B 6, 4220–4237.
- Capelle, K, and B. L. Gyorffy (2003), "Exploring dynamical magnetism with time-dependent density-functional theory: From spin fluctuations to Gilbert damping," Europhysics Letters (EPL) **61** (3), 354–360.
- Capelle, K, G. Vignale, and B. L. Györffy (2001), "Spin Currents and Spin Dynamics in Time-Dependent Density-Functional Theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. 87, 206403.
- Capellmann, H (1979), "Theory of itinerant ferromagnetism in the 3-d transition metals," Zeitschrift für Physik B Condensed Matter 34 (1), 29–35.
- Cardias, R, M. M. Bezerra-Neto, M. S. Ribeiro, A. Bergman, A. Szilva, O. Eriksson, and A. B. Klautau (2016), "Magnetic and electronic structure of Mn nanostructures on Ag(111) and Au(111)," Phys. Rev. B 93, 014438.
- Cardias, R, A. Szilva, A. Bergman, I. Di Marco, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, L. Nordström, A. B. Klautau, O. Eriksson, and Y. O. Kvashnin (2017), "The Bethe-Slater curve revisited; new insights from electronic structure theory," Scientific Reports 7 (1), 4058.
- Cardias, Ramon, Anders Bergman, Attila Szilva, Yaroslav O. Kvashnin, Jonas Fransson, Angela B. Klautau, Olle Eriksson, and Lars Nordström (2020), "Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction in absence of spin-orbit coupling," arXiv:2003.04680 [cond-mat.mtrl-sci].
- Cardias, Ramon, Attila Szilva, Anders Bergman, Yaroslav Kvashnin, Jonas Fransson, Simon Streib, Anna Delin, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, Danny Thonig, Angela Burlamaqui Klautau, Olle Eriksson, and Lars Nordström (2022), "Comment on "Proper and improper chiral magnetic interactions"," Phys. Rev. B 105, 026401.
- Cardias, Ramon, Attila Szilva, MM Bezerra-Neto,

MS Ribeiro, Anders Bergman, Yaroslav O Kvashnin, Jonas Fransson, AB Klautau, Olle Eriksson, and Lars Nordström (2020), "First-principles dzyaloshinskii–moriya interaction in a non-collinear framework," Scientific Reports **10** (1), 1–13.

- Carpinelli, J M, H. H. Weitering, M. Bartkowiak, R. Stumpf, and E. W. Plummer (1997), "Surface charge ordering transition: α phase of sn/ge(111)," Phys. Rev. Lett. **79**, 2859– 2862.
- Carvalho, P C, I. P. Miranda, A. B. Klautau, A. Bergman, and H. M. Petrilli (2021), "Complex magnetic textures in Ni/Ir_n/Pt(111) ultrathin films," Phys. Rev. Materials 5, 124406.
- Castellano, Claudio, Santo Fortunato, and Vittorio Loreto (2009), "Statistical physics of social dynamics," Rev. Mod. Phys. 81, 591–646.
- Castro, A, J. Werschnik, and E. K. U. Gross (2012), "Controlling the Dynamics of Many-Electron Systems from First Principles: A Combination of Optimal Control and Time-Dependent Density-Functional Theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. 109, 153603.
- Ceperley, D M (1995), "Path integrals in the theory of condensed helium," Rev. Mod. Phys. 67, 279–355.
- Chakravarty, Sudip, Bertrand I. Halperin, and David R. Nelson (1989), "Two-dimensional quantum Heisenberg antiferromagnet at low temperatures," Phys. Rev. B 39, 2344– 2371.
- Chakraverty, B K (1980), "Charge ordering in Fe₃O₄, Ti₄O₇ and bipolarons," Philosophical Magazine B **42** (3), 473–478.
- Chalupa, P, T. Schäfer, M. Reitner, D. Springer, S. Andergassen, and A. Toschi (2021), "Fingerprints of the Local Moment Formation and its Kondo Screening in the Generalized Susceptibilities of Many-Electron Problems," Phys. Rev. Lett. **126**, 056403.
- Chao, K A, J. Spałek, and Oleś A. M. (1977a), "Degenerate perturbation theory and its application to the Hubbard model," Physics Letters A 64 (2), 163 – 166.
- Chao, K A, J. Spałek, and A. M. Oleś (1977b), "Kinetic exchange interaction in a narrow S-band," Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics 10 (10), L271–L276.
- Chen, Lebing, Jae-Ho Chung, Bin Gao, Tong Chen, Matthew B. Stone, Alexander I. Kolesnikov, Qingzhen Huang, and Pengcheng Dai (2018), "Topological Spin Excitations in Honeycomb Ferromagnet CrI₃," Phys. Rev. X 8, 041028.
- Chico, Jonathan, Samara Keshavarz, Yaroslav Kvashnin, Manuel Pereiro, Igor Di Marco, Corina Etz, Olle Eriksson, Anders Bergman, and Lars Bergqvist (2016), "Firstprinciples studies of the Gilbert damping and exchange interactions for half-metallic Heuslers alloys," Phys. Rev. B 93, 214439.
- Chimata, R, E. K. Delczeg-Czirjak, A. Szilva, R. Cardias, Y. O. Kvashnin, M. Pereiro, S. Mankovsky, H. Ebert, D. Thonig, B. Sanyal, A. B. Klautau, and O. Eriksson (2017), "Magnetism and ultrafast magnetization dynamics of Co and CoMn alloys at finite temperature," Phys. Rev. B 95, 214417.
- Chiorescu, I, W. Wernsdorfer, A. Müller, H. Bögge, and B. Barbara (2000), "Butterfly Hysteresis Loop and Dissipative Spin Reversal in the S = 1/2, V_{15} Molecular Complex," Phys. Rev. Lett. **84**, 3454–3457.
- Chuang, T-H, Kh. Zakeri, A. Ernst, Y. Zhang, H. J. Qin, Y. Meng, Y.-J. Chen, and J. Kirschner (2014), "Magnetic

properties and magnon excitations in Fe(001) films grown on Ir(001)," Phys. Rev. B **89**, 174404.

- Claassen, Martin, Hong-Chen Jiang, Brian Moritz, and Thomas P Devereaux (2017), "Dynamical time-reversal symmetry breaking and photo-induced chiral spin liquids in frustrated Mott insulators," Nature communications 8 (1), 1–9.
- Clifford, Peter, and Aidan Sudbury (1973), "A model for spatial conflict," Biometrika **60** (3), 581–588.
- Coey, John M D (2010), Magnetism and magnetic materials (Cambridge university press).
- Colarieti-Tosti, M, S. I. Simak, R. Ahuja, L. Nordström, O. Eriksson, D. Åberg, S. Edvardsson, and M. S. S. Brooks (2003), "Origin of Magnetic Anisotropy of Gd Metal," Phys. Rev. Lett. **91**, 157201.
- Comtesse, Denis, Benjamin Geisler, Peter Entel, Peter Kratzer, and László Szunyogh (2014), "First-principles study of spin-dependent thermoelectric properties of halfmetallic Heusler thin films between platinum leads," Phys. Rev. B 89, 094410.
- Connolly, J W D, and A. R. Williams (1983), "Densityfunctional theory applied to phase transformations in transition-metal alloys," Phys. Rev. B **27**, 5169–5172.
- Cooke, J F, J. A. Blackman, and T. Morgan (1985), "New Interpretation of Spin-Wave Behavior in Nickel," Phys. Rev. Lett. 54, 718–721.
- Costa, A T, R. B. Muniz, and D. L. Mills (2005), "Ground State of Magnetic Dimers on Metal Surfaces," Phys. Rev. Lett. 94, 137203.
- Cricchio, F, O. Grünäs, and L. NordstrĂśm (2011), "Polarization of an open shell in the presence of spin-orbit coupling," Europhysics Letters 94 (5), 57009.
- Croat, John J, Jan F Herbst, Robert W Lee, and Frederick E Pinkerton (1984), "High-energy product nd-fe-b permanent magnets," Applied Physics Letters **44** (1), 148–149.
- Delczeg-Czirjak, E K, L. Bergqvist, O. Eriksson, Z. Gercsi, P. Nordblad, L. Szunyogh, B. Johansson, and L. Vitos (2012), "Microscopic theory of magnetism in the magnetocaloric material $fe_2p_{1-x}t_x$ (T = B and si)," Phys. Rev. B 86, 045126.
- Dillon, J F, and C. E. Olson (1965), "Magnetization, Resonance, and Optical Properties of the Ferromagnet CrI₃," Journal of Applied Physics **36** (3), 1259–1260.
- Dmitrienko, V E, E. N. Ovchinnikova, S. P. Collins, G. Nisbet, G. Beutier, Y. O. Kvashnin, V. V. Mazurenko, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2014), "Measuring the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction in a weak ferromagnet," Nature Physics 10 (3), 202–206.
- Dobrovitski, V V, M. I. Katsnelson, and B. N. Harmon (2000), "Mechanisms of Decoherence in Weakly Anisotropic Molecular Magnets," Phys. Rev. Lett. 84, 3458–3461.
- Dong, Zhihua, Stephan Schönecker, Dengfu Chen, Wei Li, Mujun Long, and Levente Vitos (2017), "Elastic properties of paramagnetic austenitic steel at finite temperature: Longitudinal spin fluctuations in multicomponent alloys," Phys. Rev. B 96, 174415.
- Drautz, R, and M. Fähnle (2004), "Spin-cluster expansion: Parametrization of the general adiabatic magnetic energy surface with ab initio accuracy," Phys. Rev. B **69**, 104404.
- Ducastelle, F, and F. Ducastelle (1991), Order and phase stability in alloys (North-Holland Amsterdam).
- Ducastelle, F, and F. Gautier (1976), "Generalized perturbation theory in disordered transitional alloys: Applications to the calculation of ordering energies," Journal of Physics

F: Metal Physics 6 (11), 2039.

- Ducastelle, F, and G. Treglia (1980), "Thermodynamic derivation of the coherent potential approximation and ordering processes in transition alloys," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 10 (10), 2137–2146.
- Dumas, J, C. Schlenker, and R. Buder (1980), "The vanadium bronzes $Na_xV_2O_5$ - β ," Philosophical Magazine B **42** (3), 485–486.
- Dupont, M, Y. O. Kvashnin, M. Shiranzaei, J. Fransson, N. Laflorencie, and A. Kantian (2021), "Monolayer CrCl₃ as an Ideal Test Bed for the Universality Classes of 2D Magnetism," Phys. Rev. Lett. **127**, 037204.
- Dupuis, N (2001), "A new approach to strongly correlated fermion systems: the spin-particle-hole coherent-state path integral," Nuclear Physics B 618 (3), 617 – 649.
- Dupuis, N, and S. Pairault (2000), "A Strong-coupling Expansion for the Hubbard Model," International Journal of Modern Physics B 14 (24), 2529–2560.
- Dutreix, C, and M. I. Katsnelson (2017), "Dynamical control of electron-phonon interactions with high-frequency light," Phys. Rev. B 95, 024306.
- Dutreix, C, E. A. Stepanov, and M. I. Katsnelson (2016), "Laser-induced topological transitions in phosphorene with inversion symmetry," Phys. Rev. B 93, 241404(R).
- Ebert, H, D. Ködderitzsch, and J. Minár (2011), "Calculating condensed matter properties using the KKR-Green's function method—recent developments and applications," Reports on Progress in Physics 74 (9), 096501.
- Ebert, H, and S. Mankovsky (2009), "Anisotropic exchange coupling in diluted magnetic semiconductors: Ab initio spin-density functional theory," Phys. Rev. B **79**, 045209.
- Ebert, Hubert, Sergiy Mankovsky, and Sebastian Wimmer (2021), Handbook of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials, edited by J. M. D. Coey and Stuart S.P. Parkin (Springer International Publishing, Cham).
- Eckardt, André (2017), "Colloquium: Atomic quantum gases in periodically driven optical lattices," Rev. Mod. Phys. 89, 011004.
- Economou, Eleftherios N (2006), Green's functions in quantum physics, Vol. 7 (Springer Science & Business Media).
- Edwards, D M (1982), "The paramagnetic state of itinerant electron systems with local magnetic moments. I. Static properties," J. Phys. F: Met. Phys. **12** (8), 1789–1810.
- Edwards, D M (1983), "Iron above the curie temperature," J. Magn. Magn. Mater. 36 (3), 213–216.
- Eich, F G, and E. K. U. Gross (2013), "Transverse Spin-Gradient Functional for Noncollinear Spin-Density-Functional Theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. **111**, 156401.
- Eich, F G, S. Pittalis, and G. Vignale (2013), "Transverse and longitudinal gradients of the spin magnetization in spindensity-functional theory," Phys. Rev. B 88, 245102.
- Ekholm, M, H. Zapolsky, A. V. Ruban, I. Vernyhora, D. Ledue, and I. A. Abrikosov (2010), "Influence of the Magnetic State on the Chemical Order-Disorder Transition Temperature in Fe-Ni Permalloy," Phys. Rev. Lett. 105, 167208.
- Elliott, R J, J. A. Krumhansl, and P. L. Leath (1974), "The theory and properties of randomly disordered crystals and related physical systems," Rev. Mod. Phys. 46, 465–543.
- Englert, F, and R. Brout (1964), "Broken Symmetry and the Mass of Gauge Vector Mesons," Phys. Rev. Lett. 13, 321– 323.
- Eriksson, Olle, Anders Bergman, Lars Bergqvist, and Johan Hellsvik (2017), Atomistic spin dynamics: foundations and

applications (Oxford university press).

- Eroles, J, C. D. Batista, S. B. Bacci, and E. R. Gagliano (1999), "Magnetic Raman scattering of insulating cuprates," Phys. Rev. B 59, 1468–1473.
- Eschrig, Helmut (2010), "T > 0 ensemble-state density functional theory via legendre transform," Phys. Rev. B 82, 205120.
- Etz, C, I. V. Maznichenko, D. Böttcher, J. Henk, A. N. Yaresko, W. Hergert, I. I. Mazin, I. Mertig, and A. Ernst (2012), "Indications of weak electronic correlations in SrRuO₃ from first-principles calculations," Phys. Rev. B 86, 064441.
- Etz, Corina, Lars Bergqvist, Anders Bergman, Andrea Taroni, and Olle Eriksson (2015), "Atomistic spin dynamics and surface magnons," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 27 (24), 243202.
- Evans, R F L, U. Atxitia, and R. W. Chantrell (2015), "Quantitative simulation of temperature-dependent magnetization dynamics and equilibrium properties of elemental ferromagnets," Phys. Rev. B 91, 144425.
- Evans, R F L, W. J. Fan, P. Chureemart, T. A. Ostler, M. O. A. Ellis, and R. W. Chantrell (2014), "Atomistic spin model simulations of magnetic nanomaterials," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 26 (10), 103202.
- Eyert, V. and Schwingenschlögl, U. and Eckern, U., (2004), "Charge order, orbital order, and electron localization in the Magnéli phase Ti_4O_7 ," Chemical Physics Letters **390** (1), 151 – 156.
- Fazekas, Patrik (1999), Lecture notes on electron correlation and magnetism, Vol. 5 (World scientific).
- Fedorova, Natalya S, Claude Ederer, Nicola A. Spaldin, and Andrea Scaramucci (2015), "Biquadratic and ring exchange interactions in orthorhombic perovskite manganites," Phys. Rev. B 91, 165122.
- Feynman, R P (1972), Statistical mechanics: A set of lectures (Reading, Mass: Benjamin/Cummings).
- Fischer, Guntram, Markus Däne, Arthur Ernst, Patrick Bruno, Martin Lüders, Zdzislawa Szotek, Walter Temmerman, and Wolfram Hergert (2009), "Exchange coupling in transition metal monoxides: Electronic structure calculations," Phys. Rev. B 80, 014408.
- Floreano, L, D. Cvetko, G. Bavdek, M. Benes, and A. Morgante (2001), "Order-disorder transition of the (3×3) Sn/Ge(111) phase," Phys. Rev. B **64**, 075405.
- Fransson, J, D. Thonig, P. F. Bessarab, S. Bhattacharjee, J. Hellsvik, and L. Nordström (2017), "Microscopic theory for coupled atomistic magnetization and lattice dynamics," Phys. Rev. Materials 1, 074404.
- Frey, E, and F. Schwabl (1994), "Critical dynamics of magnets," Advances in Physics 43 (5), 577–683.
- Frota-Pessôa, S, R. B. Muniz, and J. Kudrnovský (2000), "Exchange coupling in transition-metal ferromagnets," Phys. Rev. B 62, 5293–5296.
- Fukutome, Hideo (1981), "Unrestricted Hartree–Fock theory and its applications to molecules and chemical reactions," International Journal of Quantum Chemistry 20 (5), 955– 1065.
- Fukuyama, Hiroshi (2008), "Nuclear magnetism in twodimensional solid helium three on graphite," J. Phys. Soc. Japan 77, 111013.
- Fulde, P, B. Schmidt, and P. Thalmeier (1995), "Theoretical Model for the Semi-Metal Yb₄As₃," EPL (Europhysics Letters) **31** (5-6), 323.
- Furuno, T, K. Ando, S. Kunii, A. Ochiai, H. Suzuki, M. Fu-

jioka, T. Suzuki, W. Sasaki, and T. Kasuya (1988), "Physical properties of Sm_3Se_4 at low temperatures," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials **76-77**, 117 – 118.

- Gatteschi, Dante, Andrea Caneschi, Luca Pardi, and Roberta Sessoli (1994), "Large Clusters of Metal Ions: The Transition from Molecular to Bulk Magnets," Science **265** (5175), 1054–1058.
- Gautier, F, F. Ducastelle, and J. Giner (1975a), "Ordering and segregation processes in transition metal alloys in relation to their electronic structures," The Philosophical Magazine: A Journal of Theoretical Experimental and Applied Physics **31** (6), 1373–1390.
- Gautier, F, J. van der Rest, and F. Brouers (1975b), "Energy of formation, band structure and local environment effects in transitional binary alloys," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 5 (10), 1884–1894.
- Gazit, Snir, Fakher F. Assaad, and Subir Sachdev (2020), "Fermi Surface Reconstruction without Symmetry Breaking," Phys. Rev. X 10, 041057.
- Georges, Antoine, Gabriel Kotliar, Werner Krauth, and Marcelo J. Rozenberg (1996), "Dynamical mean-field theory of strongly correlated fermion systems and the limit of infinite dimensions," Rev. Mod. Phys. 68, 13–125.
- Getzlaff, Mathias (2008), "Magnetism in Reduced Dimensions – Nanoparticles," in *Fundamentals of Magnetism* (Springer) pp. 175–210.
- Ghosh, Ram Krishna, Ashna Jose, and Geetu Kumari (2021), "Intrinsic spin-dynamical properties of two-dimensional half-metallic Fe X_2 (X =Cl, Br, I) ferromagnets: Insight from density functional theory calculations," Phys. Rev. B **103**, 054409.
- Gibertini, M, M. Koperski, A. F. Morpurgo, and K. S. Novoselov (2019), "Magnetic 2D materials and heterostructures," Nature Nanotechnology 14 (5), 408–419.
- Giner, J, J. van der Rest, F. Brouers, and F. Gautier (1976), "Charge transfer and ordering energy in a model binary alloy," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 6 (7), 1281– 1296.
- Giuliani, G, and G. Vignale (2005), *Quantum Theory of the Electron Liquid* (Cambridge University Press).
- Glass, S, G. Li, F. Adler, J. Aulbach, A. Fleszar, R. Thomale, W. Hanke, R. Claessen, and J. Schäfer (2015), "Triangular Spin-Orbit-Coupled Lattice with Strong Coulomb Correlations: Sn Atoms on a SiC(0001) Substrate," Phys. Rev. Lett. 114, 247602.
- Gleeson, James P (2013), "Binary-State Dynamics on Complex Networks: Pair Approximation and Beyond," Phys. Rev. X 3, 021004.
- Gong, Cheng, Lin Li, Zhenglu Li, Huiwen Ji, Alex Stern, Yang Xia, Ting Cao, Wei Bao, Chenzhe Wang, Yuan Wang, Z. Q. Qiu, R. J. Cava, Steven G. Louie, Jing Xia, and Xiang Zhang (2017), "Discovery of intrinsic ferromagnetism in two-dimensional van der Waals crystals," Nature 546 (7657), 265–269.
- Gong, Qihua, Min Yi, Richard F. L. Evans, Bai-Xiang Xu, and Oliver Gutfleisch (2019), "Calculating temperaturedependent properties of Nd₂Fe₁₄B permanent magnets by atomistic spin model simulations," Phys. Rev. B 99, 214409.
- Gonis, A, X. G. Zhang, A. J. Freeman, P. Turchi, G. M. Stocks, and D. M. Nicholson (1987), "Configurational energies and effective cluster interactions in substitutionally disordered binary alloys," Phys. Rev. B 36, 4630–4646.
- Goodenough, John B (1955), "Theory of the Role of Covalence

in the Perovskite-Type Manganites $[La, M(II)]MnO_3$," Phys. Rev. **100**, 564–573.

- Goodenough, John B (1963), "Magnetism and the Chemical Bond," J. Phys. Chem. Solids **10**, 87.
- Gorbatov, O I, G. Johansson, A. Jakobsson, S. Mankovsky, H. Ebert, I. Di Marco, J. Minár, and C. Etz (2021), "Magnetic exchange interactions in yttrium iron garnet: A fully relativistic first-principles investigation," Phys. Rev. B 104, 174401.
- Gorni, Tommaso, Iurii Timrov, and Stefano Baroni (2018), "Spin dynamics from time-dependent density functional perturbation theory," The European Physical Journal B 91 (10), 1–13.
- Goto, T, and B. Lüthi (2003), "Charge ordering, charge fluctuations and lattice effects in strongly correlated electron systems," Advances in Physics 52 (2), 67–118.
- Grånäs, Oscar, Igor Di Marco, Patrik Thunström, Lars Nordström, Olle Eriksson, Torbjörn Björkman, and JM Wills (2012), "Charge self-consistent dynamical mean-field theory based on the full-potential linear muffin-tin orbital method: Methodology and applications," Computational Materials Science 55, 295–302.
- Grytsiuk, Sergii, J-P Hanke, Markus Hoffmann, Juba Bouaziz, Olena Gomonay, Gustav Bihlmayer, Samir Lounis, Yuriy Mokrousov, and Stefan Blügel (2020), "Topological-chiral magnetic interactions driven by emergent orbital magnetism," Nature communications **11** (1), 1–7.
- Gukelberger, Jan, Evgeny Kozik, and Hartmut Hafermann (2017), "Diagrammatic Monte Carlo approach for diagrammatic extensions of dynamical mean-field theory: Convergence analysis of the dual fermion technique," Phys. Rev. B 96, 035152.
- Gull, Emanuel, Andrew J. Millis, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, Alexey N. Rubtsov, Matthias Troyer, and Philipp Werner (2011), "Continuous-time Monte Carlo methods for quantum impurity models," Rev. Mod. Phys. 83, 349–404.
- Guralnik, G S, C. R. Hagen, and T. W. B. Kibble (1964), "Global Conservation Laws and Massless Particles," Phys. Rev. Lett. 13, 585–587.
- Gutfleisch, Oliver, Matthew A. Willard, Ekkes Brück, Christina H. Chen, S. G. Sankar, and J. Ping Liu (2011), "Magnetic materials and devices for the 21st century: stronger, lighter, and more energy efficient," Advanced materials 23 (7), 821–842.
- Gyorffy, B L, A. J. Pindor, J. Staunton, G. M. Stocks, and H. Winter (1985), "A first-principles theory of ferromagnetic phase transitions in metals," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 15 (6), 1337–1386.
- Gyorffy, B L, and G. M. Stocks (1980), "Momentum distribution of electrons in concentrated random alloys," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics **10** (12), L321.
- Hafermann, H, G. Li, A. N. Rubtsov, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, and H. Monien (2009), "Efficient Perturbation Theory for Quantum Lattice Models," Phys. Rev. Lett. 102, 206401.
- Halilov, S V, H. Eschrig, A. Y. Perlov, and P. M. Oppeneer (1998), "Adiabatic spin dynamics from spin-densityfunctional theory: Application to Fe, Co, and Ni," Phys. Rev. B 58, 293–302.
- Hamann, D R (1967), "New Solution for Exchange Scattering in Dilute Alloys," Phys. Rev. 158, 570–580.
- Han, Myung Joon, Taisuke Ozaki, and Jaejun Yu (2004), "Electronic structure, magnetic interactions, and the role of

- Han, Myung Joon, Xiangang Wan, and Sergej Y. Savsavrrasov (2008), "Competition between Kondo and RKKY exchange couplings in $Pu_{1-x}Am_x$ alloys: Density functional theory with static Hartree-Fock and dynamic Hubbard-I approximations," Phys. Rev. B **78**, 060401.
- Hansmann, P, R. Arita, A. Toschi, S. Sakai, G. Sangiovanni, and K. Held (2010), "Dichotomy between Large Local and Small Ordered Magnetic Moments in Iron-Based Superconductors," Phys. Rev. Lett. **104**, 197002.
- Hansmann, P, T. Ayral, L. Vaugier, P. Werner, and S. Biermann (2013a), "Long-Range Coulomb Interactions in Surface Systems: A First-Principles Description within Self-Consistently Combined *GW* and Dynamical Mean-Field Theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. **110**, 166401.
- Hansmann, Philipp, Loïg Vaugier, Hong Jiang, and Silke Biermann (2013b), "What about U on surfaces? Extended Hubbard models for adatom systems from first principles,"
 J. Phys. Condens. Matter 25 (9), 094005.
- Harkov, V, M. Vandelli, S. Brener, A. I. Lichtenstein, and E. A. Stepanov (2021), "Impact of partially bosonized collective fluctuations on electronic degrees of freedom," Phys. Rev. B 103, 245123.
- Harland, Malte, Sergey Brener, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, and Mikhail I. Katsnelson (2019), "Josephson lattice model for phase fluctuations of local pairs in copper oxide superconductors," Phys. Rev. B 100, 024510.
- Hasegawa, H (1983), "A spin fluctuation theory of degenerate narrow bands-finite-temperature magnetism of iron," J. Phys. F: Met. Phys. 13 (9), 1915–1929.
- Hasegawa, Hideo (1979a), "Single-site functional-integral approach to itinerant-electron ferromagnetism," Journal of the Physical Society of Japan **46** (5), 1504–1514.
- Hasegawa, Hideo (1979b), "Single-Site Functional-Integral Approach to Itinerant-Electron Ferromagnetism," Journal of the Physical Society of Japan 46 (5), 1504–1514.
- Hasegawa, Hideo (1980a), "Single-Siet Spin Fluctuation Theory of Itinerant-Electron Systems with Narrow Bands," J. Phys. Soc. Japan 49 (1), 178–188.
- Hasegawa, Hideo (1980b), "Single-Site Spin Fluctuation Theory of Itinerant-Electron Systems with Narrow Bands. II. Iron and Nickel," J. Phys. Soc. Japan 49 (3), 963–971.
- Haydock, R, V. Heine, and M. J. Kelly (1975), "Electronic structure based on the local atomic environment for tightbinding bands. II," Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics 8 (16), 2591–2605.
- He, Xu, Nicole Helbig, Matthieu J. Verstraete, and Eric Bousquet (2021), "TB2J: A python package for computing magnetic interaction parameters," Computer Physics Communications 264, 107938.
- Hedin, Lars (1965a), "New Method for Calculating the One-Particle Green's Function with Application to the Electron-Gas Problem," Phys. Rev. 139, A796–A823.
- Hedin, Lars (1965b), "New Method for Calculating the One-Particle Green's Function with Application to the Electron-Gas Problem," Phys. Rev. 139, A796–A823.
- Heine, V, and J. H. Samson (1983), "Magnetic, chemical and structural ordering in transition metals," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 13 (10), 2155–2168.
- Heinze, Stefan, Kirsten von Bergmann, Matthias Menzel, Jens Brede, André Kubetzka, Roland Wiesendanger, Gustav Bihlmayer, and Stefan Blügel (2011a), "Spontaneous atomic-scale magnetic skyrmion lattice in two dimensions,"

Nature Physics 7 (9), 713–718.

- Heinze, Stefan, Kirsten Von Bergmann, Matthias Menzel, Jens Brede, André Kubetzka, Roland Wiesendanger, Gustav Bihlmayer, and Stefan Blügel (2011b), "Spontaneous atomic-scale magnetic skyrmion lattice in two dimensions," Nature Physics 7 (9), 713–718.
- Heitler, W, and F. London (1927), "Wechselwirkung neutraler Atome und homöopolare Bindung nach der Quantenmechanik," Zeitschrift für Physik **44** (6), 455–472.
- Hellsvik, Johan, Danny Thonig, Klas Modin, Diana Iuşan, Anders Bergman, Olle Eriksson, Lars Bergqvist, and Anna Delin (2019), "General method for atomistic spin-lattice dynamics with first-principles accuracy," Phys. Rev. B 99, 104302.
- Hennion, M (1983), "Chemical SRO effects in ferromagnetic Fe alloys in relation to electronic band structure," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 13 (11), 2351.
- Herbst, J F, J. J. Croat, F. E. Pinkerton, and W. B. Yelon (1984), "Relationships between crystal structure and magnetic properties in Nd₂Fe₁₄B," Phys. Rev. B 29, 4176–4178.
- Hewson, A C (1993), *The Kondo Problem to Heavy Fermions* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge).
- Higgs, P W (1964a), "Broken symmetries, massless particles and gauge fields," Physics Letters 12 (2), 132–133.
- Higgs, Peter W (1964b), "Broken Symmetries and the Masses of Gauge Bosons," Phys. Rev. Lett. 13, 508–509.
- Hirschmeier, Daniel, Hartmut Hafermann, Emanuel Gull, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, and Andrey E. Antipov (2015), "Mechanisms of finite-temperature magnetism in the threedimensional Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 92, 144409.
- Hoffmann, M, J. Weischenberg, B. Dupé, F. Freimuth, P. Ferriani, Y. Mokrousov, and S. Heinze (2015), "Topological orbital magnetization and emergent hall effect of an atomicscale spin lattice at a surface," Phys. Rev. B 92, 020401.
- Hohenadler, M, F. Parisen Toldin, I. F. Herbut, and F. F. Assaad (2014), "Phase diagram of the Kane-Mele-Coulomb model," Phys. Rev. B 90, 085146.
- Hohenberg, P, and W. Kohn (1964), "Inhomogeneous Electron Gas," Phys. Rev. 136, B864–B871.
- Holley, Richard A, and Thomas M Liggett (1975), "Ergodic theorems for weakly interacting infinite systems and the voter model," The annals of probability, 643–663.
- Honda, Y, Y. Kuramoto, and T. Watanabe (1993), "Effects of cyclic four-spin exchange on the magnetic properties of the CuO₂ plane," Phys. Rev. B 47, 11329–11336.
- Hong, Tao, Masashige Matsumoto, Yiming Qiu, Wangchun Chen, Thomas R. Gentile, Shannon Watson, Firas F. Awwadi, Mark M. Turnbull, Sachith E. Dissanayake, Harish Agrawal, Rasmus Toft-Petersen, Bastian Klemke, Kris Coester, Kai P. Schmidt, and David A. Tennant (2017), "Higgs amplitude mode in a two-dimensional quantum antiferromagnet near the quantum critical point," Nature Physics 13 (7), 638–642.
- Huang, Bevin, Genevieve Clark, Efrén Navarro-Moratalla, Dahlia R. Klein, Ran Cheng, Kyle L. Seyler, Ding Zhong, Emma Schmidgall, Michael A. McGuire, David H. Cobden, Wang Yao, Di Xiao, Pablo Jarillo-Herrero, and Xiaodong Xu (2017), "Layer-dependent ferromagnetism in a van der Waals crystal down to the monolayer limit," Nature 546 (7657), 270–273.
- Hubbard, J (1959), "Calculation of Partition Functions," Phys. Rev. Lett. 3, 77–78.
- Hubbard, J (1979a), "The magnetism of iron," Phys. Rev. B **19**, 2626–2636.

- Hubbard, J (1981a), "The magnetism of iron and nickel," Journal of Applied Physics **52** (3), 1654–1657.
- Hubbard, J (1981b), "Magnetism of nickel," Phys. Rev. B **23**, 5974–5977.
- Huebsch, M-T, T. Nomoto, M.-T. Suzuki, and R. Arita (2021), "Benchmark for ab initio prediction of magnetic structures based on cluster-multipole theory," Phys. Rev. X 11, 011031.
- Igarashi, R N, A. B. Klautau, R. B. Muniz, B. Sanyal, and H. M. Petrilli (2012), "First-principles studies of complex magnetism in Mn nanostructures on the Fe(001) surface," Phys. Rev. B 85, 014436.
- Igoshev, P A, A. V. Efremov, and A. A. Katanin (2015), "Magnetic exchange in α -iron from ab initio calculations in the paramagnetic phase," Phys. Rev. B **91**, 195123.
- Inomata, A, H. Kuratsui, and C. C. Gerry (1992), Path Integrals and Coherent States of SU(2) and SU(1,1) (World Scientific, Singapore).
- Inoue, Michiko, and Tôru Moriya (1967), "Interaction between localized moments in metals," Progress of Theoretical Physics 38 (1), 41–60.
- Irkhin, V Yu, A. A. Katanin, and M. I. Katsnelson (1999), "Self-consistent spin-wave theory of layered Heisenberg magnets," Phys. Rev. B 60, 1082–1099.
- Irkhin, V Yu, and M. I. Katsnelson (1990), "RVB-type states in systems with charge and spin degrees of freedom: Sm_3Se_4 , $Y_{1-x}Sc_xMn_2$ etc." Physics Letters A **150** (1), 47 50.
- Isaev, E I, L. V. Pourovskii, A. M. N. Niklasson, Yu. Kh. Vekilov, B. Johansson, and I. A. Abrikosov (2001), "Magnetic properties of a Co/Cu/Ni trilayer on the Cu(100) surface," Phys. Rev. B 65, 024435.
- Ising, Ernst (1925), "Contribution to the theory of ferromagnetism," Z. Phys **31** (1), 253–258.
- Iskakov, Sergei, Andrey E. Antipov, and Emanuel Gull (2016), "Diagrammatic Monte Carlo for dual fermions," Phys. Rev. B 94, 035102.
- Iskakov, Sergei, Hanna Terletska, and Emanuel Gull (2018), "Momentum-space cluster dual-fermion method," Phys. Rev. B 97, 125114.
- Itin, A P, and M. I. Katsnelson (2015), "Effective Hamiltonians for Rapidly Driven Many-Body Lattice Systems: Induced Exchange Interactions and Density-Dependent Hoppings," Phys. Rev. Lett. **115**, 075301.
- Itin, A P, and A. I. Neishtadt (2014), "Effective Hamiltonians for fastly driven tight-binding chains," Physics Letters A 378 (10), 822–825.
- Jaeckel, Joerg (2002), "Understanding the Fierz Ambiguity of Partially Bosonized Theories," arXiv:hep-ph/0205154 [hepph].
- Jaeckel, Joerg, and Christof Wetterich (2003), "Flow equations without mean field ambiguity," Phys. Rev. D 68, 025020.
- Jain, A, M. Krautloher, J. Porras, G. H. Ryu, D. P. Chen, D. L. Abernathy, J. T. Park, A. Ivanov, J. Chaloupka, G. Khaliullin, B. Keimer, and B. J. Kim (2017), "Higgs mode and its decay in a two-dimensional antiferromagnet," Nature Physics 13 (7), 633.
- Jakobsson, A, P. Mavropoulos, E. Şaşıoğlu, S. Blügel, M. Ležaić, B. Sanyal, and I. Galanakis (2015), "Firstprinciples calculations of exchange interactions, spin waves, and temperature dependence of magnetization in inverse-

Heusler-based spin gapless semiconductors," Phys. Rev. B **91**, 174439.

- Jang, Seung Woo, Min Yong Jeong, Hongkee Yoon, Siheon Ryee, and Myung Joon Han (2019), "Microscopic understanding of magnetic interactions in bilayer CrI₃," Phys. Rev. Materials 3, 031001.
- Jang, Seung Woo, Do Hoon Kiem, Juhyeok Lee, Yoon-Gu Kang, Hongkee Yoon, and Myung Joon Han (2021), "Hund's physics and the magnetic ground state of CrOX(X = Cl, Br)," Phys. Rev. Materials **5**, 034409.
- Jang, Seung Woo, Siheon Ryee, Hongkee Yoon, and Myung Joon Han (2018), "Charge density functional plus U theory of LaMnO₃: Phase diagram, electronic structure, and magnetic interaction," Phys. Rev. B 98, 125126.
- Jang, Seung Woo, Hongkee Yoon, Min Yong Jeong, Siheon Ryee, Heung-Sik Kim, and Myung Joon Han (2020), "Origin of ferromagnetism and the effect of doping on Fe₃GeTe₂," Nanoscale **12**, 13501–13506.
- Jaswal, S S (1990), "Electronic structure and magnetism of R₂Fe₁₄B (R=Y,Nd) compounds," Phys. Rev. B **41**, 9697–9700.
- Jensen, Jens, and Allan R. Mackintosh (1991), Rare earth magnetism (Clarendon Press Oxford).
- Jodlauk, S, P. Becker, J. A. Mydosh, D. I. Khomskii, T. Lorenz, S. V. Streltsov, D. C. Hezel, and L. Bohatý (2007), "Pyroxenes: a new class of multiferroics," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 19 (43), 432201.
- Kadanoff, L P, and G. Baym (1962), Quantum Statistical Mechanics: Green's Function Methods in Equilibrium and Nonequilibrium Problems, 1st ed. (CRC Press).
- Kakehashi, Y (1992), "Monte carlo approach to the dynamical coherent-potential approximation in metallic magnetism," Phys. Rev. B 45, 7196–7204.
- Kamber, Umut, Anders Bergman, Andreas Eich, Diana Iuşan, Manuel Steinbrecher, Nadine Hauptmann, Lars Nordström, Mikhail I Katsnelson, Daniel Wegner, Olle Eriksson, et al. (2020), "Self-induced spin glass state in elemental and crystalline neodymium," Science **368** (6494).
- Kamenev, Alex (2011), Field Theory of Non-Equilibrium Systems (Cambridge University Press).
- Kampert, Erik, Femke F. B. J. Janssen, Danil W. Boukhvalov, Jaap C. Russcher, Jan M. M. Smits, René de Gelder, Bas de Bruin, Peter C. M. Christianen, Uli Zeitler, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, Jan C. Maan, and Alan E. Rowan (2009), "Ligand-Controlled Magnetic Interactions in Mn₄ Clusters," Inorganic Chemistry 48 (24), 11903–11908.
- Kanamori, Junjiro (1959), "Superexchange interaction and symmetry properties of electron orbitals," Journal of Physics and Chemistry of Solids 10 (2), 87–98.
- Kashin, I V, V V Mazurenko, M I Katsnelson, and A N Rudenko (2020), "Orbitally-resolved ferromagnetism of monolayer CrI₃," 2D Materials 7 (2), 025036.
- Katsnelson, M I, and V. P. Antropov (2003), "Spin angular gradient approximation in the density functional theory," Phys. Rev. B 67, 140406.
- Katsnelson, M I, V. Yu. Irkhin, L. Chioncel, A. I. Lichtenstein, and R. A. de Groot (2008), "Half-metallic ferromagnets: From band structure to many-body effects," Rev. Mod. Phys. 80, 315–378.
- Katsnelson, M I, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2000), "Firstprinciples calculations of magnetic interactions in correlated systems," Phys. Rev. B 61, 8906–8912.
- Katsnelson, M I, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2004), "Magnetic susceptibility, exchange interactions and spin-wave spectra in

the local spin density approximation," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter **16** (41), 7439–7446.

- Katsnelson, MI, YO Kvashnin, VV Mazurenko, and AI Lichtenstein (2010), "Correlated band theory of spin and orbital contributions to Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interactions," Physical Review B 82 (10), 100403.
- Ke, Liqin, and Mikhail I. Katsnelson (2021), "Electron correlation effects on exchange interactions and spin excitations in 2D van der Waals materials," npj Computational Materials 7 (1), 4.
- Keshavarz, S, Y. O. Kvashnin, I. Di Marco, A. Delin, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, and O. Eriksson (2015), "Layer-resolved magnetic exchange interactions of surfaces of late 3d elements: Effects of electronic correlations," Phys. Rev. B 92, 165129.
- Keshavarz, Samara, Johan Schött, Andrew J. Millis, and Yaroslav O. Kvashnin (2018), "Electronic structure, magnetism, and exchange integrals in transition-metal oxides: Role of the spin polarization of the functional in DFT+Ucalculations," Phys. Rev. B **97**, 184404.
- Khmelevskyi, S, T Khmelevska, A V Ruban, and P Mohn (2007), "Magnetic exchange interactions in the paramagnetic state of hcp Gd," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 19 (32), 326218.
- Khmelevskyi, Sergii (2012), "Antiferromagnetic ordering on the frustrated fcc lattice in the intermetallic compound GdPtBi," Phys. Rev. B 86, 104429.
- Khmelevskyi, Sergii, Eszter Simon, and László Szunyogh (2015), "Antiferromagnetism in $\operatorname{Ru}_2\operatorname{Mn}Z(Z =$ Sn, Sb, Ge, Si) full Heusler alloys: Effects of magnetic frustration and chemical disorder," Phys. Rev. B **91**, 094432.
- Kirilyuk, Andrei, Alexey V. Kimel, and Theo Rasing (2010), "Ultrafast optical manipulation of magnetic order," Rev. Mod. Phys. 82, 2731–2784.
- Kitaev, Alexei (2006), "Anyons in an exactly solved model and beyond," Annals of Physics **321** (1), 2–111.
- Kitamura, Sota, and Hideo Aoki (2016), " η -pairing superfluid in periodically-driven fermionic Hubbard model with strong attraction," Phys. Rev. B **94**, 174503.
- Kleinman, Leonard (1999), "Density functional for noncollinear magnetic systems," Phys. Rev. B 59, 3314–3317.
- Kohn, W, and N. Rostoker (1954), "Solution of the Schrödinger Equation in Periodic Lattices with an Application to Metallic Lithium," Phys. Rev. 94, 1111–1120.
- Kohn, W, and L. J. Sham (1965), "Self-Consistent Equations Including Exchange and Correlation Effects," Phys. Rev. 140, A1133–A1138.
- Korenman, V, J. L. Murray, and R. E. Prange (1977a), "Localband theory of itinerant ferromagnetism. I. Fermi-liquid theory," Phys. Rev. B 16, 4032–4047.
- Korenman, V, J. L. Murray, and R. E. Prange (1977b), "Local-band theory of itinerant ferromagnetism. II. Spin waves," Phys. Rev. B 16, 4048–4057.
- Korenman, V, J. L. Murray, and R. E. Prange (1977c), "Localband theory of itinerant ferromagnetism. III. Nonlinear Landau-Lifshitz equations," Phys. Rev. B 16, 4058–4062.
- Korotin, Dm M, V. V. Mazurenko, V. I. Anisimov, and S. V. Streltsov (2015), "Calculation of exchange constants of the Heisenberg model in plane-wave-based methods using the Green's function approach," Phys. Rev. B 91, 224405.
- Korringa, J (1947), "On the calculation of the energy of a Bloch wave in a metal," Physica **13** (6), 392–400.
- Korzhavyi, P A, A. V. Ruban, J. Odqvist, J.-O. Nilsson, and B. Johansson (2009), "Electronic structure and effective

chemical and magnetic exchange interactions in bcc Fe-Cr alloys," Phys. Rev. B $\mathbf{79}$, 054202.

- Kotani, Takao, and Mark van Schilfgaarde (2008), "Spin wave dispersion based on the quasiparticle self-consistent GW method: NiO, MnO and α-MnAs," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 20 (29), 295214.
- Kotliar, G, S. Y. Savrasov, K. Haule, V. S. Oudovenko, O. Parcollet, and C. A. Marianetti (2006), "Electronic structure calculations with dynamical mean-field theory," Rev. Mod. Phys. 78 (3), 865–951.
- Kramers, H A (1934), "L'interaction entre les atomes magnétogènes dans un cristal paramagnétique," Physica 1 (1-6), 182–192.
- Krönlein, Andreas, Martin Schmitt, Markus Hoffmann, Jeannette Kemmer, Nicolai Seubert, Matthias Vogt, Julia Küspert, Markus Böhme, Bandar Alonazi, Jens Kügel, Hamad A. Albrithen, Matthias Bode, Gustav Bihlmayer, and Stefan Blügel (2018), "Magnetic Ground State Stabilized by Three-Site Interactions: Fe/Rh(111)," Phys. Rev. Lett. **120**, 207202.
- Kruglyak, V V, S. O. Demokritov, and D. Grundler (2010), "Magnonics," Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics 43 (26), 264001.
- Kübler, J, K.-H. Hock, J. Sticht, and A. R. Williams (1988), "Density functional theory of non-collinear magnetism," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 18 (3), 469.
- Kübler, Jürgen (2017), Theory of itinerant electron magnetism, Vol. 106 (Oxford University Press).
- Kudrnovský, J, V. Drchal, and P. Bruno (2008), "Magnetic properties of fcc Ni-based transition metal alloys," Phys. Rev. B 77, 224422.
- Kudrnovský, Josef, Franti šek Máca, Ilja Turek, and Josef Redinger (2009), "Substrate-induced antiferromagnetism of a Fe monolayer on the Ir(001) surface," Phys. Rev. B 80, 064405.
- Kurtulus, Yasemin, Richard Dronskowski, German D. Samolyuk, and Vladimir P. Antropov (2005), "Electronic structure and magnetic exchange coupling in ferromagnetic full Heusler alloys," Phys. Rev. B 71, 014425.
- Kvashnin, Y O, A. Bergman, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2020), "Relativistic exchange interactions in $\operatorname{Cr} X_3$ (X = Cl, Br, I) monolayers," Phys. Rev. B **102**, 115162.
- Kvashnin, Y O, R. Cardias, A. Szilva, I. Di Marco, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, L. Nordström, A. B. Klautau, and O. Eriksson (2016), "Microscopic Origin of Heisenberg and Non-Heisenberg Exchange Interactions in Ferromagnetic bcc Fe," Phys. Rev. Lett. **116**, 217202.
- Kvashnin, Y O, O. Grånäs, I. Di Marco, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, and O. Eriksson (2015a), "Exchange parameters of strongly correlated materials: Extraction from spinpolarized density functional theory plus dynamical meanfield theory," Phys. Rev. B 91, 125133.
- Kvashnin, Y O, S. Khmelevskyi, J. Kudrnovský, A. N. Yaresko, L. Genovese, and P. Bruno (2012), "Noncollinear magnetic ordering in compressed FePd₃ ordered alloy: A first principles study," Phys. Rev. B 86, 174429.
- Kvashnin, Y O, W. Sun, I. Di Marco, and O. Eriksson (2015b), "Electronic topological transition and noncollinear magnetism in compressed hcp Co," Phys. Rev. B 92, 134422.
- Lacour-Gayet, P, and M. Cyrot (1974), "Magnetic properties of the Hubbard model," Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics 7 (2), 400.
- Landau, L D, and E. M. Lifshitz (1980), Statistical Physics
(Pergamon, Oxford).

- Lebègue, S, T. Björkman, M. Klintenberg, R. M. Nieminen, and O. Eriksson (2013), "Two-Dimensional Materials from Data Filtering and Ab Initio Calculations," Phys. Rev. X 3, 031002.
- Lee, Inhee, Franz G. Utermohlen, Daniel Weber, Kyusung Hwang, Chi Zhang, Johan van Tol, Joshua E. Goldberger, Nandini Trivedi, and P. Chris Hammel (2020), "Fundamental Spin Interactions Underlying the Magnetic Anisotropy in the Kitaev Ferromagnet CrI₃," Phys. Rev. Lett. **124**, 017201.
- Leonov, I, A. N. Yaresko, V. N. Antonov, U. Schwingenschlögl, V. Eyert, and V. I. Anisimov (2006), "Charge order and spin-singlet pair formation in Ti_4O_7 ," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter **18** (48), 10955.
- Ležaić, M, Ph. Mavropoulos, and S. Blügel (2007), "Firstprinciples prediction of high Curie temperature for ferromagnetic bcc-Co and bcc-FeCo alloys and its relevance to tunneling magnetoresistance," Applied Physics Letters 90 (8), 082504.
- Li, Gang (2015), "Hidden physics in the dual-fermion approach: A special case of a nonlocal expansion scheme," Phys. Rev. B 91, 165134.
- Li, Gang, Philipp Höpfner, Jörg Schäfer, Christian Blumenstein, Sebastian Meyer, Aaron Bostwick, Eli Rotenberg, Ralph Claessen, and Werner Hanke (2013), "Magnetic order in a frustrated two-dimensional atom lattice at a semiconductor surface," Nat. Commun. 4 (1), 1620.
- Li, Gang, Manuel Laubach, Andrzej Fleszar, and Werner Hanke (2011), "Geometrical frustration and the competing phases of the Sn/Si(111) $\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3}R30^{\circ}$ surface systems," Phys. Rev. B **83**, 041104.
- Li, Tingxin, Shengwei Jiang, Nikhil Sivadas, Zefang Wang, Yang Xu, Daniel Weber, Joshua E. Goldberger, Kenji Watanabe, Takashi Taniguchi, Craig J. Fennie, Kin Fai Mak, and Jie Shan (2019), "Pressure-controlled interlayer magnetism in atomically thin CrI₃," Nature Materials 18 (12), 1303–1308.
- Lichtenstein, A I, and M. I. Katsnelson (1998), "Ab initio calculations of quasiparticle band structure in correlated systems: LDA++ approach," Phys. Rev. B 57, 6884–6895.
- Lichtenstein, A I, and M. I. Katsnelson (2000), "Antiferromagnetism and d-wave superconductivity in cuprates: A cluster dynamical mean-field theory," Phys. Rev. B 62, R9283–R9286.
- Lichtenstein, A I, and M. I. Katsnelson (2001), "Magnetism of Correlated Systems: Beyond LDA," in Band-Ferromagnetism, edited by Klaus Baberschke, Wolfgang Nolting, and Markus Donath (Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg) pp. 75–93.
- Liechtenstein, A I, V. I. Anisimov, and J. Zaanen (1995), "Density-functional theory and strong interactions: Orbital ordering in Mott-Hubbard insulators," Phys. Rev. B 52, R5467–R5470.
- Liechtenstein, A I, M. I. Katsnelson, V. P. Antropov, and V. A. Gubanov (1987), "Local spin density functional approach to the theory of exchange interactions in ferromagnetic metals and alloys," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials 67 (1), 65–74.
- Liechtenstein, A I, M. I. Katsnelson, and V. A. Gubanov (1984), "Exchange interactions and spin-wave stiffness in ferromagnetic metals," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 14 (7), L125.

- Liechtenstein, A I, M. I. Katsnelson, and V. A. Gubanov (1985), "Local spin excitations and Curie temperature of iron," Solid State Communications 54 (4), 327–329.
- Liu, K L, and S. H. Vosko (1989), "A time-dependent spin density functional theory for the dynamical spin susceptibility," Canadian journal of physics 67 (11), 1015–1021.
- Liu, S H (1961), "Exchange Interaction between Conduction Electrons and Magnetic Shell Electrons in Rare-Earth Metals," Phys. Rev. 121, 451–455.
- Liu, X, M. M. Steiner, R. Sooryakumar, G. A. Prinz, R. F. C. Farrow, and G. Harp (1996), "Exchange stiffness, magnetization, and spin waves in cubic and hexagonal phases of cobalt," Phys. Rev. B 53, 12166–12172.
- Liu, X B, and Z. Altounian (2010), "Exchange interaction in GdT2 (T=Fe,Co,Ni) from first-principles," Journal of Applied Physics **107** (9), 09E117.
- Liu, Y, S. K. Bose, and J. Kudrnovský (2010), "Firstprinciples theoretical studies of half-metallic ferromagnetism in CrTe," Phys. Rev. B 82, 094435.
- Lloyd, P (1967), "Wave propagation through an assembly of spheres: II. The density of single-particle eigenstates," Proceedings of the Physical Society 90 (1), 207.
- Lobo, J, A. Tejeda, A. Mugarza, and E. G. Michel (2003), "Electronic structure of $\text{Sn/Si}(111)-(\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3})R30^{\circ}$ as a function of Sn coverage," Phys. Rev. B **68**, 235332.
- Locht, I L M, Y. O. Kvashnin, D. C. M. Rodrigues, M. Pereiro, A. Bergman, L. Bergqvist, A. I. Lichtenstein, M. I. Katsnelson, A. Delin, A. B. Klautau, B. Johansson, I. Di Marco, and O. Eriksson (2016), "Standard model of the rare earths analyzed from the Hubbard I approximation," Phys. Rev. B 94, 085137.
- Logemann, R, A N Rudenko, M I Katsnelson, and A Kirilyuk (2017), "Exchange interactions in transition metal oxides: the role of oxygen spin polarization," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 29 (33), 335801.
- Logemann, R, A. N. Rudenko, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. Kirilyuk (2018), "Non-heisenberg covalent magnetism in iron oxide clusters," Phys. Rev. Materials 2, 073001.
- van Loon, E G C P, M. Schüler, M. I. Katsnelson, and T. O. Wehling (2016), "Capturing nonlocal interaction effects in the Hubbard model: Optimal mappings and limits of applicability," Phys. Rev. B 94, 165141.
- van Loon, Erik G C P, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, Olivier Parcollet, and Hartmut Hafermann (2014), "Beyond extended dynamical mean-field theory: Dual boson approach to the two-dimensional extended Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B **90**, 235135.
- van Loon, Erik G C P, Malte Rösner, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, and Tim O. Wehling (2021), "Random phase approximation for gapped systems: Role of vertex corrections and applicability of the constrained random phase approximation," Phys. Rev. B 104, 045134.
- Lorenzana, J, J. Eroles, and S. Sorella (1999), "Does the Heisenberg Model Describe the Multimagnon Spin Dynamics in Antiferromagnetic CuO Layers?" Phys. Rev. Lett. 83, 5122–5125.
- Lounis, S, A. T. Costa, R. B. Muniz, and D. L. Mills (2010), "Dynamical Magnetic Excitations of Nanostructures from First Principles," Phys. Rev. Lett. 105, 187205.
- Lounis, Samir, and Peter H. Dederichs (2010), "Mapping the magnetic exchange interactions from first principles: Anisotropy anomaly and application to Fe, Ni, and Co," Phys. Rev. B 82, 180404.
- Luttinger, J M, and J. C. Ward (1960), "Ground-State Energy

of a Many-Fermion System. II," Phys. Rev. 118, 1417–1427.

- MacDonald, A H, S. M. Girvin, and D. Yoshioka (1988), " ${t\over U}$ expansion for the Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B **37**, 9753–9756.
- Mackintosh, A R, and O. K. Andersen (1980), *Electrons at the Fermi surface* (Cambridge Univ. Press, London).
- MacLaren, J M, T. C. Schulthess, W. H. Butler, Roberta Sutton, and Michael McHenry (1999), "Electronic structure, exchange interactions, and Curie temperature of FeCo," Journal of Applied Physics 85 (8), 4833–4835.
- Mahan, G D (2000), Many-Particle Physics (Springer Science & Business Media).
- Mankovsky, S, S. Bornemann, J. Minár, S. Polesya, H. Ebert, J. B. Staunton, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2009), "Effects of spin-orbit coupling on the spin structure of deposited transition-metal clusters," Phys. Rev. B 80, 014422.
- Mankovsky, S, and H. Ebert (2017), "Accurate scheme to calculate the interatomic Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction parameters," Phys. Rev. B **96**, 104416.
- Mankovsky, S, S. Polesya, and H. Ebert (2020a), "Exchange coupling constants at finite temperature," Phys. Rev. B 102, 134434.
- Mankovsky, S, S. Polesya, and H. Ebert (2020b), "Extension of the standard heisenberg hamiltonian to multispin exchange interactions," Phys. Rev. B **101**, 174401.
- Mankovsky, Sergiy, Svitlana Polesya, Hannah Lange, Markus Weißenhofer, Ulrich Nowak, and Hubert Ebert (2022), "Angular momentum transfer via relativistic spin-lattice coupling from first principles," Phys. Rev. Lett. **129**, 067202.
- Mannini, Matteo, Francesco Pineider, Philippe Sainctavit, Chiara Danieli, Edwige Otero, Corrado Sciancalepore, Anna Maria Talarico, Marie-Anne Arrio, Andrea Cornia, Dante Gatteschi, and Roberta Sessoli (2009), "Magnetic memory of a single-molecule quantum magnet wired to a gold surface," Nature Materials 8 (3), 194–197.
- Marzari, Nicola, Arash A. Mostofi, Jonathan R. Yates, Ivo Souza, and David Vanderbilt (2012), "Maximally localized Wannier functions: Theory and applications," Rev. Mod. Phys. 84, 1419–1475.
- Mazurenko, V V, and V. I. Anisimov (2005), "Weak ferromagnetism in antiferromagnets: α-Fe₂O₃ and La₂CuO₄," Phys. Rev. B **71**, 184434.
- Mazurenko, V V, S. N. Iskakov, A. N. Rudenko, I. V. Kashin, O. M. Sotnikov, M. V. Valentyuk, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2013), "Correlation effects in insulating surface nanostructures," Phys. Rev. B 88, 085112.
- Mazurenko, V V, Y. O. Kvashnin, Fengping Jin, H. A. De Raedt, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2014), "First-principles modeling of magnetic excitations in Mn₁₂," Phys. Rev. B 89, 214422.
- Mazurenko, V V, F. Mila, and V. I. Anisimov (2006), "Electronic structure and exchange interactions of Na₂V₃O₇," Phys. Rev. B **73**, 014418.
- Mazurenko, V V, A. N. Rudenko, S. A. Nikolaev, D. S. Medvedeva, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2016), "Role of direct exchange and Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interactions in magnetic properties of graphene derivatives: C₂F and C₂H," Phys. Rev. B **94**, 214411.
- Mazurenko, V V, S. L. Skornyakov, V. I. Anisimov, and F. Mila (2008), "First-principles investigation of symmetric and antisymmetric exchange interactions of SrCu₂(BO₃)₂," Phys. Rev. B **78**, 195110.
- Mazurenko, V V, S. L. Skornyakov, A. V. Kozhevnikov, F. Mila, and V. I. Anisimov (2007), "Wannier functions

and exchange integrals: The example of $LiCu_2O_2$," Phys. Rev. B **75**, 224408.

- Mello, Isys F, Lucas Squillante, Gabriel O. Gomes, Antonio C. Seridonio, and Mariano de Souza (2021), "Epidemics, the Ising-model and percolation theory: A comprehensive review focused on Covid-19," Physica A: Statistical Mechanics and its Applications 573, 125963.
- Melnikov, A, I. Radu, U. Bovensiepen, O. Krupin, K. Starke, E. Matthias, and M. Wolf (2003), "Coherent Optical Phonons and Parametrically Coupled Magnons Induced by Femtosecond Laser Excitation of the Gd(0001) Surface," Phys. Rev. Lett. 91, 227403.
- Meng, Y, Kh. Zakeri, A. Ernst, T.-H. Chuang, H. J. Qin, Y.-J. Chen, and J. Kirschner (2014), "Direct evidence of antiferromagnetic exchange interaction in Fe(001) films: Strong magnon softening at the high-symmetry M point," Phys. Rev. B 90, 174437.
- Mentink, J H (2017), "Manipulating magnetism by ultrafast control of the exchange interaction," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 29 (45), 453001.
- Mentink, J H, Karsten Balzer, and Martin Eckstein (2015), "Ultrafast and reversible control of the exchange interaction in mott insulators," Nature communications **6** (1), 1–8.
- Merchant, P, B. Normand, K. W. Krämer, M. Boehm, D. F. McMorrow, and Ch. Rüegg (2014), "Quantum and classical criticality in a dimerized quantum antiferromagnet," Nature physics 10 (5), 373–379.
- Mermin, N D, and H. Wagner (1966), "Absence of Ferromagnetism or Antiferromagnetism in One- or Two-Dimensional Isotropic Heisenberg Models," Phys. Rev. Lett. 17, 1133– 1136.
- Mermin, N David (1965), "Thermal properties of the inhomogeneous electron gas," Phys. Rev. **137**, A1441–A1443.
- Methfessel, M, and J. Kübler (1982), "Bond analysis of heats of formation: application to some group VIII and IB hydrides," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics **12** (1), 141– 161.
- Mézard, Marc, Giorgio Parisi, and Miguel Angel Virasoro (1987), Spin glass theory and beyond: An Introduction to the Replica Method and Its Applications, Vol. 9 (World Scientific Publishing Company).
- Mikhaylovskiy, R V, Euan Hendry, A. Secchi, Johan H. Mentink, Martin Eckstein, A. Wu, R. V. Pisarev, V. V. Kruglyak, M. I. Katsnelson, Th. Rasing, and A. V. Kimel (2015), "Ultrafast optical modification of exchange interactions in iron oxides," Nature communications 6 (1), 1–9.
- Modesti, S, L. Petaccia, G. Ceballos, I. Vobornik, G. Panaccione, G. Rossi, L. Ottaviano, R. Larciprete, S. Lizzit, and A. Goldoni (2007), "Insulating Ground State of $Sn/Si(111)-(\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3})R30^{\circ}$," Phys. Rev. Lett. **98**, 126401.
- Mohn, P, and K Schwarz (1993), "Supercell calculations for transition metal impurities in palladium," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 5 (29), 5099.
- Mohn, Peter (2006), Magnetism in the solid state: an introduction, Vol. 134 (Springer Science & Business Media).
- Monnier, R (1997), "First-principles approaches to surface segregation," Philosophical Magazine B **75** (1), 67–144.
- Mook, H A, J. W. Lynn, and R. M. Nicklow (1973), "Temperature Dependence of the Magnetic Excitations in Nickel," Phys. Rev. Lett. **30**, 556–559.
- Mook, H A, and D. McK. Paul (1985), "Neutron-Scattering Measurement of the Spin-Wave Spectra for Nickel," Phys. Rev. Lett. 54, 227–229.
- Moon, S J, H. Jin, K. W. Kim, W. S. Choi, Y. S. Lee,

J. Yu, G. Cao, A. Sumi, H. Funakubo, C. Bernhard, and T. W. Noh (2008), "Dimensionality-Controlled Insulator-Metal Transition and Correlated Metallic State in 5*d* Transition Metal Oxides $Sr_{n+1}Ir_nO_{3n+1}$ $(n = 1, 2, and \infty)$," Phys. Rev. Lett. **101**, 226402.

- Morán, S, C. Ederer, and M. Fähnle (2003), "Ab initio electron theory for magnetism in fe: Pressure dependence of spin-wave energies, exchange parameters, and curie temperature," Phys. Rev. B 67, 012407.
- Moriya, T (1981), Magnetism in Narrow Band System, Vol. 2197-4179 (Springer Berlin, Heidelberg).
- Moriya, Toru (2012), Spin fluctuations in itinerant electron magnetism, Vol. 56 (Springer Science & Business Media).
- Mott, N F (1974), Metal-insulator transitions (London: Taylor & Francis).
- Mryasov, O N, A I Liechtenstein, L M Sandratskii, and V A Gubanov (1991), "Magnetic structure of FCC iron," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 3 (39), 7683–7690.
- Mryasov, Oleg N (2004), "Magnetic interactions in 3d–5d layered ferromagnets," Journal of magnetism and magnetic materials 272, 800–801.
- Mryasov, Oleg N (2005), "Magnetic interactions and phase transformations in FeM, M=(Pt,Rh) ordered alloys," Phase Transitions **78** (1-3), 197–208.
- Muniz, R B, and D. L. Mills (2002), "Theory of spin excitations in Fe(110) monolayers," Phys. Rev. B 66, 174417.
- Ney, A, F. Wilhelm, M. Farle, P. Poulopoulos, P. Srivastava, and K. Baberschke (1999), "Oscillations of the Curie temperature and interlayer exchange coupling in magnetic trilayers," Phys. Rev. B 59, R3938–R3940.
- Niklasson, Anders M N, John M. Wills, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, Igor A. Abrikosov, Olle Eriksson, and Börje Johansson (2003), "Modeling the actinides with disordered local moments," Phys. Rev. B 67, 235105.
- Nordström, L, B Johansson, and M S S Brooks (1993), "Calculation of the electronic structure and the magnetic moments of Nd₂Fe₁₄B," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter **5** (42), 7859.
- Nordström, L, and A. Mavromaras (2000), "Magnetic ordering of the heavy rare earths," Europhysics Letters 49 (6), 775.
- Nordström, Lars, and David J. Singh (1996), "Noncollinear Intra-atomic Magnetism," Phys. Rev. Lett. 76, 4420–4423.
- Norman, M R (2016), "Colloquium: Herbertsmithite and the search for the quantum spin liquid," Rev. Mod. Phys. 88, 041002.
- Oguchi, T, K. Terakura, and A. R. Williams (1983a), "Band theory of the magnetic interaction in MnO, MnS, and NiO," Phys. Rev. B 28, 6443–6452.
- Oguchi, Tamio, Kiyoyuki Terakura, and Noriaki Hamada (1983b), "Magnetism of iron above the Curie temperature," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics **13** (1), 145.
- Otsuki, Junya, Kazuyoshi Yoshimi, Hiroshi Shinaoka, and Yusuke Nomura (2019), "Strong-coupling formula for momentum-dependent susceptibilities in dynamical meanfield theory," Phys. Rev. B **99**, 165134.
- Owerre, S A (2017), "Topological thermal Hall effect in frustrated kagome antiferromagnets," Phys. Rev. B **95**, 014422.
- Pachos, Jiannis K, and Martin B. Plenio (2004), "Three-Spin Interactions in Optical Lattices and Criticality in Cluster Hamiltonians," Phys. Rev. Lett. 93, 056402.
- Pajda, M, J. Kudrnovský, I. Turek, V. Drchal, and P. Bruno (2000), "Oscillatory Curie Temperature of Two-Dimensional Ferromagnets," Phys. Rev. Lett. 85, 5424–

5427.

- Pajda, M, J. Kudrnovský, I. Turek, V. Drchal, and P. Bruno (2001), "Ab initio calculations of exchange interactions, spin-wave stiffness constants, and Curie temperatures of Fe, Co, and Ni," Phys. Rev. B 64, 174402.
- Paki, Joseph, Hanna Terletska, Sergei Iskakov, and Emanuel Gull (2019), "Charge order and antiferromagnetism in the extended Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 99, 245146.
- Panda, S K, Y. O. Kvashnin, B. Sanyal, I. Dasgupta, and O. Eriksson (2016), "Electronic structure and exchange interactions of insulating double perovskite La₂CuRuO₆," Phys. Rev. B **94**, 064427.
- Park, Kyungwha, Mark R. Pederson, and C. Stephen Hellberg (2004), "Properties of low-lying excited manifolds in Mn₁₂ acetate," Phys. Rev. B **69**, 014416.
- Paul, Souvik, Soumyajyoti Haldar, Stephan von Malottki, and Stefan Heinze (2020), "Role of higher-order exchange interactions for skyrmion stability," Nature communications 11 (1), 1–12.
- Pauthenet, R (1982), "Experimental verification of spin-wave theory in high fields," Journal of Applied Physics 53 (11), 8187–8192.
- Peierls, R (1938), "On a Minimum Property of the Free Energy," Phys. Rev. 54, 918–919.
- Pekker, David, and C. M. Varma (2015), "Amplitude/Higgs Modes in Condensed Matter Physics," Annual Review of Condensed Matter Physics 6 (1), 269–297.
- Peralta, Juan E, Gustavo E. Scuseria, and Michael J. Frisch (2007), "Noncollinear magnetism in density functional calculations," Phys. Rev. B 75, 125119.
- Pereiro, Manuel, Dmitry Yudin, Jonathan Chico, Corina Etz, Olle Eriksson, and Anders Bergman (2014), "Topological excitations in a kagome magnet," Nature communications 5 (1), 1–11.
- Perlov, A Y, S. V. Halilov, and H. Eschrig (2000), "Rare-earth magnetism and adiabatic magnon spectra," Phys. Rev. B 61, 4070–4081.
- Peronaci, Francesco, Olivier Parcollet, and Marco Schiró (2020), "Enhancement of local pairing correlations in periodically driven Mott insulators," Phys. Rev. B 101, 161101(R).
- Peters, L, I. Di Marco, P. Thunström, M. I. Katsnelson, A. Kirilyuk, and O. Eriksson (2014), "Treatment of 4f states of the rare earths: The case study of TbN," Phys. Rev. B 89, 205109.
- Peters, L, E. G. C. P. van Loon, A. N. Rubtsov, A. I. Lichtenstein, M. I. Katsnelson, and E. A. Stepanov (2019), "Dual boson approach with instantaneous interaction," Phys. Rev. B 100, 165128.
- Phariseau, Pierre, and B. L. Gyorffy (2012), *Electrons in Disordered Metals and at Metallic Surfaces*, Vol. 42 (Springer Science & Business Media).
- Pickart, S J, H. A. Alperin, V. J. Minkiewicz, R. Nathans, G. Shirane, and O. Steinsvoll (1967), "Spin-Wave Dispersion in Ferromagnetic Ni and fcc Co," Phys. Rev. 156, 623– 626.
- Pindor, A J, J. Staunton, G. M. Stocks, and H. Winter (1983), "Disordered local moment state of magnetic transition metals: a self-consistent KKR CPA calculation," J. Phys. F: Met. Phys. 13 (5), 979–989.
- Pittalis, S, C. R. Proetto, A. Floris, A. Sanna, C. Bersier, K. Burke, and E. K. U. Gross (2011), "Exact conditions in finite-temperature density-functional theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. 107, 163001.

Polesya, S, S. Mankovsky, O. Sipr, W. Meindl, C. Strunk, and H. Ebert (2010), "Finite-temperature magnetism of $\operatorname{Fe}_{x}\operatorname{Pd}_{1-x}$ and $\operatorname{Co}_{x}\operatorname{Pt}_{1-x}$ alloys," Phys. Rev. B 82, 214409.

- Poluektov, Mikhail, Olle Eriksson, and Gunilla Kreiss (2016), "Scale transitions in magnetisation dynamics," Communications in Computational Physics **20** (4), 969–988.
- Poluektov, Mikhail, Olle Eriksson, and Gunilla Kreiss (2018), "Coupling atomistic and continuum modelling of magnetism," Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering **329**, 219–253.
- Postnikov, Andrei V, Jens Kortus, and Mark R. Pederson (2006), "Density functional studies of molecular magnets," physica status solidi (b) **243** (11), 2533–2572.
- Pourovskii, L V (2016), "Two-site fluctuations and multipolar intersite exchange interactions in strongly correlated systems," Phys. Rev. B 94, 115117.
- Pourovskii, L V, J. Boust, R. Ballou, G. Gomez Eslava, and D. Givord (2020), "Higher-order crystal field and rare-earth magnetism in rare-earth–Co₅ intermetallics," Phys. Rev. B 101, 214433.
- Pourovskii, Leonid V, and Sergii Khmelevskyi (2019), "Quadrupolar superexchange interactions, multipolar order, and magnetic phase transition in UO₂," Phys. Rev. B **99**, 094439.
- Pourovskii, Leonid V, and Sergii Khmelevskyi (2021), "Hidden order and multipolar exchange striction in a correlated f-electron system," Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 118 (14), 10.1073/pnas.2025317118.
- Principi, Alessandro, and Mikhail I. Katsnelson (2016), "Self-Induced Glassiness and Pattern Formation in Spin Systems Subject to Long-Range Interactions," Phys. Rev. Lett. 117, 137201.
- Rammer, J, and H. Smith (1986), "Quantum field-theoretical methods in transport theory of metals," Rev. Mod. Phys. 58, 323–359.
- Ribeiro, M S, G. B. Corrêa, A. Bergman, L. Nordström, O. Eriksson, and A. B. Klautau (2011), "From collinear to vortex magnetic structures in Mn corrals on Pt(111)," Phys. Rev. B 83, 014406.
- Ritschel, T, J. Trinckauf, K. Koepernik, B. Büchner, M. v. Zimmermann, H. Berger, Y. I. Joe, P. Abbamonte, and J. Geck (2015), "Orbital textures and charge density waves in transition metal dichalcogenides," Nature physics 11 (4), 328.
- Roger, M, J. H. Hetherington, and J. M. Delrieu (1983), "Magnetism in solid ³Helium," Rev. Mod. Phys. 55, 1–64.
- Rohringer, G, and A. Toschi (2016), "Impact of nonlocal correlations over different energy scales: A dynamical vertex approximation study," Phys. Rev. B 94, 125144.
- Rosengaard, N M, and Börje Johansson (1997), "Finitetemperature study of itinerant ferromagnetism in Fe, Co, and Ni," Phys. Rev. B 55, 14975–14986.
- Ruban, A V, and I. A. Abrikosov (2008), "Configurational thermodynamics of alloys from first principles: effective cluster interactions," Reports on Progress in Physics **71** (4), 046501.
- Ruban, A V, M. I. Katsnelson, W. Olovsson, S. I. Simak, and I. A. Abrikosov (2005), "Origin of magnetic frustrations in Fe – Ni Invar alloys," Phys. Rev. B 71, 054402.
- Ruban, A V, S. Khmelevskyi, P. Mohn, and B. Johansson (2007), "Temperature-induced longitudinal spin fluc-

tuations in Fe and Ni," Phys. Rev. B 75, 054402.

- Ruban, A V, and V. I. Razumovskiy (2012), "Spin-wave method for the total energy of paramagnetic state," Phys. Rev. B 85, 174407.
- Ruban, A V, S. Shallcross, S. I. Simak, and H. L. Skriver (2004), "Atomic and magnetic configurational energetics by the generalized perturbation method," Phys. Rev. B 70, 125115.
- Ruban, A V, S. I. Simak, P. A. Korzhavyi, and H. L. Skriver (2002), "Screened Coulomb interactions in metallic alloys. II. Screening beyond the single-site and atomic-sphere approximations," Phys. Rev. B 66, 024202.
- Rubtsov, A N, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2008), "Dual fermion approach to nonlocal correlations in the Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 77, 033101.
- Rubtsov, A N, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2012), "Dual boson approach to collective excitations in correlated fermionic systems," Annals of Physics **327** (5), 1320 – 1335.
- Rubtsov, A N, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, and A. Georges (2009), "Dual fermion approach to the twodimensional Hubbard model: Antiferromagnetic fluctuations and Fermi arcs," Phys. Rev. B 79, 045133.
- Rubtsov, A N, V. V. Savkin, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2005), "Continuous-time quantum Monte Carlo method for fermions," Phys. Rev. B **72**, 035122.
- Rudenko, A N, F. J. Keil, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2013), "Exchange interactions and frustrated magnetism in single-side hydrogenated and fluorinated graphene," Phys. Rev. B 88, 081405.
- Ruderman, M A, and C. Kittel (1954), "Indirect Exchange Coupling of Nuclear Magnetic Moments by Conduction Electrons," Phys. Rev. 96, 99–102.
- Rüegg, Ch, B. Normand, M. Matsumoto, A. Furrer, D. F. McMorrow, K. W. Krämer, H. U. Güdel, S. N. Gvasaliya, H. Mutka, and M. Boehm (2008), "Quantum Magnets under Pressure: Controlling Elementary Excitations in TlCuCl₃," Phys. Rev. Lett. **100**, 205701.
- Ruelle, David (1999), *Statistical mechanics: Rigorous results* (World Scientific).
- Ruiz, Eliseo, Joan Cano, and Santiago Alvarez (2005), "Density Functional Study of Exchange Coupling Constants in Single-Molecule Magnets: The Fe₈ Complex," Chemistry – A European Journal **11** (16), 4767–4771.
- Runge, Erich, and E. K. U. Gross (1984), "Density-Functional Theory for Time-Dependent Systems," Phys. Rev. Lett. 52, 997–1000.
- Rusz, J, L. Bergqvist, J. Kudrnovský, and I. Turek (2006), "Exchange interactions and Curie temperatures in $Ni_{2-x}MnSb$ alloys: First-principles study," Phys. Rev. B **73**, 214412.
- Rusz, J, I. Turek, and M. Diviš (2005), "Random-phase approximation for critical temperatures of collinear magnets with multiple sublattices: GdX compounds (X = Mg, Rh, Ni, Pd)," Phys. Rev. B **71**, 174408.
- Sachdev, Subir (2008), "Quantum magnetism and criticality," Nature Physics 4 (3), 173–185.
- Sadhukhan, Banasree, Anders Bergman, Yaroslav O. Kvashnin, Johan Hellsvik, and Anna Delin (2022), "Spin-lattice couplings in two-dimensional CrI₃ from first-principles computations," Phys. Rev. B **105**, 104418.
- Sagawa, Masato, Setsuo Fujimura, Norio Togawa, Hitoshi Yamamoto, and Yutaka Matsuura (1984), "New material for permanent magnets on a base of nd and fe," Journal of Applied Physics 55 (6), 2083–2087.

- Sakuma, Akimasa (1999), "First principles study on the exchange constants of the 3d transition metals," Journal of the Physical Society of Japan 68 (2), 620–624.
- Sakuma, Akimasa (2000), "First-Principles Study on the Non-Collinear Magnetic Structures of Disordered Alloys," Journal of the Physical Society of Japan 69 (9), 3072–3083.
- Salpeter, E E, and H. A. Bethe (1951), "A Relativistic Equation for Bound-State Problems," Phys. Rev. 84, 1232–1242.
- Sandratskii, L M (1991), "Symmetry analysis of electronic states for crystals with spiral magnetic order. II. Connection with limiting cases," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 3 (44), 8587–8596.
- Sandratskii, L M (1998), "Noncollinear magnetism in itinerant-electron systems: Theory and applications," Advances in Physics 47 (1), 91–160.
- Sandratskii, L M, and P. Bruno (2002), "Exchange interactions and Curie temperature in (Ga,Mn)As," Phys. Rev. B 66, 134435.
- Sangiovanni, G, M. Capone, C. Castellani, and M. Grilli (2005), "Electron-Phonon Interaction Close to a Mott Transition," Phys. Rev. Lett. 94, 026401.
- Santini, Paolo, Stefano Carretta, Giuseppe Amoretti, Roberto Caciuffo, Nicola Magnani, and Gerard H. Lander (2009), "Multipolar interactions in *f*-electron systems: The paradigm of actinide dioxides," Rev. Mod. Phys. **81**, 807– 863.
- dos Santos Dias, Manuel, Sascha Brinker, András Lászlóffy, Bendegúz Nyári, Stefan Blügel, László Szunyogh, and Samir Lounis (2021), "Proper and improper chiral magnetic interactions," Phys. Rev. B 103, L140408.
- dos Santos Dias, Manuel, Sascha Brinker, András Lászlóffy, Bendegúz Nyári, Stefan Blügel, László Szunyogh, and Samir Lounis (2022), "Reply to "Comment on 'Proper and improper chiral magnetic interactions' "," Phys. Rev. B 105, 026402.
- Sanyal, B, L. Bergqvist, and O. Eriksson (2003), "Ferromagnetic materials in the zinc-blende structure," Phys. Rev. B 68, 054417.
- Sato, K, L. Bergqvist, J. Kudrnovský, P. H. Dederichs, O. Eriksson, I. Turek, B. Sanyal, G. Bouzerar, H. Katayama-Yoshida, V. A. Dinh, T. Fukushima, H. Kizaki, and R. Zeller (2010), "First-principles theory of dilute magnetic semiconductors," Rev. Mod. Phys. 82, 1633–1690.
- Sato, Masahiro (2007), "Four-spin-exchange- and magneticfield-induced chiral order in two-leg spin ladders," Phys. Rev. B 76, 054427.
- Savrasov, S Y (1998), "Linear Response Calculations of Spin Fluctuations," Phys. Rev. Lett. 81, 2570–2573.
- Sayad, Mohammad, and Michael Potthoff (2015), "Spin dynamics and relaxation in the classical-spin Kondo-impurity model beyond the Landau–Lifschitz–Gilbert equation," New Journal of Physics 17 (11), 113058.
- Sayad, Mohammad, Roman Rausch, and Michael Potthoff (2016), "Relaxation of a Classical Spin Coupled to a Strongly Correlated Electron System," Phys. Rev. Lett. 117, 127201.
- Scalmani, Giovanni, and Michael J. Frisch (2012), "A New Approach to Noncollinear Spin Density Functional Theory beyond the Local Density Approximation," Journal of Chemical Theory and Computation 8 (7), 2193–2196.
- Schäfer, Thomas, Nils Wentzell, Fedor Šimkovic, Yuan-Yao He, Cornelia Hille, Marcel Klett, Christian J. Eckhardt, Behnam Arzhang, Viktor Harkov, François-Marie

- Le Régent, Alfred Kirsch, Yan Wang, Aaram J. Kim, Evgeny Kozik, Evgeny A. Stepanov, Anna Kauch, Sabine Andergassen, Philipp Hansmann, Daniel Rohe, Yuri M. Vilk, James P. F. LeBlanc, Shiwei Zhang, A.-M. S. Tremblay, Michel Ferrero, Olivier Parcollet, and Antoine Georges (2021), "Tracking the Footprints of Spin Fluctuations: A MultiMethod, MultiMessenger Study of the Two-Dimensional Hubbard Model," Phys. Rev. X **11**, 011058.
- Schapere, A, and F. Wilczek (1989), *Geometric Phases in Physics* (World Scientific, Singapore).
- Scheurer, Mathias S, Shubhayu Chatterjee, Wei Wu, Michel Ferrero, Antoine Georges, and Subir Sachdev (2018), "Topological order in the pseudogap metal," Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences **115** (16), E3665–E3672.
- Schiffer, P, A. P. Ramirez, W. Bao, and S-W. Cheong (1995), "Low Temperature Magnetoresistance and the Magnetic Phase Diagram of $La_{1-x}Ca_xMnO_3$," Phys. Rev. Lett. **75**, 3336–3339.
- van Schilfgaarde, M, and V. P. Antropov (1999), "Firstprinciples exchange interactions in Fe, Ni, and Co," Journal of Applied Physics **85** (8), 4827–4829.
- van Schilfgaarde, Mark, I. A. Abrikosov, and B. Johansson (1999), "Origin of the Invar effect in iron–nickel alloys," Nature **400** (6739), 46–49.
- Schlenker, C, and M. Marezio (1980), "The order-disorder transition of Ti^{3+} - Ti^{3+} pairs in Ti_4O_7 and $(\text{Ti}_{1-x}\text{V}_x)_4\text{O}_7$," Philosophical Magazine B **42** (3), 453–472.
- Schrieffer, J R (1999), *Theory of Superconducctivity* (Avalon Publishing).
- Schüler, M, M. Rösner, T. O. Wehling, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2013), "Optimal Hubbard Models for Materials with Nonlocal Coulomb Interactions: Graphene, Silicene, and Benzene," Phys. Rev. Lett. 111, 036601.
- Schulz, H J (1990), "Effective action for strongly correlated fermions from functional integrals," Phys. Rev. Lett. 65, 2462–2465.
- Schuwalow, Sergej, Daniel Grieger, and Frank Lechermann (2010), "Realistic modeling of the electronic structure and the effect of correlations for Sn/Si(111) and Sn/Ge(111) surfaces," Phys. Rev. B 82, 035116.
- Secchi, A, S. Brener, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2013), "Non-equilibrium magnetic interactions in strongly correlated systems," Annals of Physics **333**, 221–271.
- Secchi, A, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2016a), "Nonequilibrium itinerant-electron magnetism: A timedependent mean-field theory," Phys. Rev. B 94, 085153.
- Secchi, A, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2016b), "Spin and orbital exchange interactions from Dynamical Mean Field Theory," J. Magn. Magn. Mater. 400, 112.
- Shallcross, S, A. E. Kissavos, V. Meded, and A. V. Ruban (2005), "An ab initio effective Hamiltonian for magnetism including longitudinal spin fluctuations," Phys. Rev. B 72, 104437.
- Sharma, S, J. K. Dewhurst, C. Ambrosch-Draxl, S. Kurth, N. Helbig, S. Pittalis, S. Shallcross, L. Nordström, and E. K. U. Gross (2007), "First-Principles Approach to Noncollinear Magnetism: Towards Spin Dynamics," Phys. Rev. Lett. 98, 196405.
- Sharma, S, E. K. U. Gross, A. Sanna, and J. K. Dewhurst (2018), "Source-Free Exchange-Correlation Magnetic Fields in Density Functional Theory," Journal of Chemical Theory and Computation 14 (3), 1247–1253.
- Shirane, G, V. J. Minkiewicz, and R. Nathans (1968), "Spin Waves in 3d Metals," Journal of Applied Physics 39 (2),

383 - 390.

- Shirinyan, Albert A, Valerii K. Kozin, Johan Hellsvik, Manuel Pereiro, Olle Eriksson, and Dmitry Yudin (2019), "Selforganizing maps as a method for detecting phase transitions and phase identification," Phys. Rev. B 99, 041108.
- Simon, E, L. Rózsa, K. Palotás, and L. Szunyogh (2018), "Magnetism of a Co monolayer on Pt(111) capped by overlayers of 5d elements: A spin-model study," Phys. Rev. B 97, 134405.
- Simon, E, J. Gy. Vida, S. Khmelevskyi, and L. Szunyogh (2015), "Magnetism of ordered and disordered Ni₂MnAl full Heusler compounds," Phys. Rev. B **92**, 054438.
- Singer, R, F. Dietermann, and M. Fähnle (2011), "Spin Interactions in bcc and fcc Fe beyond the Heisenberg Model," Phys. Rev. Lett. 107, 017204.
- Singer, R, M. Fähnle, and G. Bihlmayer (2005), "Constrained spin-density functional theory for excited magnetic configurations in an adiabatic approximation," Phys. Rev. B 71, 214435.
- Singh, N, P. Elliott, T. Nautiyal, J. K. Dewhurst, and S. Sharma (2019), "Adiabatic generalized gradient approximation kernel in time-dependent density functional theory," Phys. Rev. B 99, 035151.
- Sivadas, Nikhil, Satoshi Okamoto, Xiaodong Xu, Craig. J. Fennie, and Di Xiao (2018), "Stacking-Dependent Magnetism in Bilayer CrI₃," Nano Letters 18 (12), 7658–7664.
- Skomski, R, and J.M.D Coey (1999), *Permanent Magnetism* (CRC Press).
- Skomski, Ralph (2021), Handbook of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials, edited by J. M. D. Coey and Stuart S.P. Parkin (Springer International Publishing, Cham).
- Skomski, Ralph, and J. M. D. Coey (1993), "Giant energy product in nanostructured two-phase magnets," Phys. Rev. B 48, 15812–15816.
- Slater, J C (1951), "Magnetic Effects and the Hartree-Fock Equation," Phys. Rev. 82, 538–541.
- Slezák, J, P. Mutombo, and V. Cháb (1999), "STM study of a Pb/Si(111) interface at room and low temperatures," Phys. Rev. B 60, 13328–13330.
- Snowball, Ian, Lovisa Zillén, and Per Sandgren (2002), "Bacterial magnetite in Swedish varved lake-sediments: a potential bio-marker of environmental change," Quaternary International 88 (1), 13–19.
- Söderlind, P, A. Landa, I. L. M. Locht, D. Åberg, Y. Kvashnin, M. Pereiro, M. Däne, P. E. A. Turchi, V. P. Antropov, and O. Eriksson (2017), "Prediction of the new efficient permanent magnet SmCoNiFe₃," Phys. Rev. B **96**, 100404.
- Solovyev, I V (2002), "Electronic structure and stability of the ferrimagnetic ordering in double perovskites," Phys. Rev. B 65, 144446.
- Solovyev, I V (2006), "Lattice distortion and magnetism of $3d t_{2g}$ perovskite oxides," Phys. Rev. B **74**, 054412.
- Solovyev, I V (2021), "Exchange interactions and magnetic force theorem," Phys. Rev. B 103, 104428.
- Solovyev, I V, P. H. Dederichs, and I. Mertig (1995), "Origin of orbital magnetization and magnetocrystalline anisotropy in TX ordered alloys (where T=Fe,Co and X=Pd,Pt)," Phys. Rev. B 52, 13419–13428.
- Solovyev, I V, I. V. Kashin, and V. V. Mazurenko (2015), "Mechanisms and origins of half-metallic ferromagnetism in CrO₂," Phys. Rev. B **92**, 144407.
- Solovyev, I V, and K. Terakura (1998), "Effective singleparticle potentials for MnO in light of interatomic magnetic interactions: Existing theories and perspectives," Phys.

Rev. B 58, 15496–15507.

- Solovyev, I V, and K. Terakura (1999a), "Magnetic Spin Origin of the Charge-Ordered Phase in Manganites," Phys. Rev. Lett. 83, 2825–2828.
- Solovyev, I V, and K. Terakura (1999b), "Zone Boundary Softening of the Spin-Wave Dispersion in Doped Ferromagnetic Manganites," Phys. Rev. Lett. 82, 2959–2962.
- Solovyev, Igor (2009), "Long-Range Magnetic Interactions Induced by the Lattice Distortions and the Origin of the E-Type Antiferromagnetic Phase in the Undoped Orthorhombic Manganites," Journal of the Physical Society of Japan 78 (5), 054710.
- Solovyev, Igor, Noriaki Hamada, and Kiyoyuki Terakura (1996a), "Crucial Role of the Lattice Distortion in the Magnetism of LaMnO₃," Phys. Rev. Lett. **76**, 4825–4828.
- Solovyev, Igor, Noriaki Hamada, and Kiyoyuki Terakura (1996b), "t_{2g} versus all 3d localization in LaMO₃ perovskites (M=Ti-Cu): First-principles study," Phys. Rev. B 53, 7158–7170.
- Song, Tiancheng, Zaiyao Fei, Matthew Yankowitz, Zhong Lin, Qianni Jiang, Kyle Hwangbo, Qi Zhang, Bosong Sun, Takashi Taniguchi, Kenji Watanabe, Michael A. McGuire, David Graf, Ting Cao, Jiun-Haw Chu, David H. Cobden, Cory R. Dean, Di Xiao, and Xiaodong Xu (2019), "Switching 2D magnetic states via pressure tuning of layer stacking," Nature Materials 18 (12), 1298–1302.
- Soriano, D, A. N. Rudenko, M. I. Katsnelson, and M. Rösner (2021), "Environmental screening and ligand-field effects to magnetism in CrI₃ monolayer," npj Computational Materials 7 (1), 162.
- Sotnikov, O M, V. V. Mazurenko, J. Colbois, F. Mila, M. I. Katsnelson, and E. A. Stepanov (2021), "Probing the topology of the quantum analog of a classical skyrmion," Phys. Rev. B 103, L060404.
- Souliou, Sofia-Michaela and Chaloupka, Jiří and Khaliullin, Giniyat and Ryu, Gihun and Jain, Anil and Kim, B. J. and Le Tacon, Matthieu and Keimer, Bernhard, (2017), "Raman Scattering from Higgs Mode Oscillations in the Two-Dimensional Antiferromagnet Ca₂RuO₄," Phys. Rev. Lett. **119**, 067201.
- Soven, Paul (1967), "Coherent-Potential Model of Substitutional Disordered Alloys," Phys. Rev. 156, 809–813.
- Spałek, J (2007), "t-J Model Then and Now: a Personal Perspective from the Pioneering Times," Acta Physica Polonica A 111 (4), 409–424.
- Spišák, D, and J. Hafner (1997), "Theory of bilinear and biquadratic exchange interactions in iron: Bulk and surface," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials 168 (3), 257–268.
- Staub, U, M. Shi, C. Schulze-Briese, B. D. Patterson, F. Fauth, E. Dooryhee, L. Soderholm, J. O. Cross, D. Mannix, and A. Ochiai (2005), "Temperature dependence of the crystal structure and charge ordering in Yb₄As₃," Phys. Rev. B **71**, 075115.
- Staunton, J, B L Gyorffy, A J Pindor, G M Stocks, and H Winter (1985), "Electronic structure of metallic ferromagnets above the curie temperature," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 15 (6), 1387–1404.
- Staunton, J, B. L. Gyorffy, G. M. Stocks, and J. Wadsworth (1986), "The static, paramagnetic, spin susceptibility of metals at finite temperatures," J. Phys. F: Met. Phys. 16 (11), 1761–1788.
- Staunton, J, B.L. Gyorffy, A.J. Pindor, G.M. Stocks, and H. Winter (1984), "The "disordered local moment" picture

of itinerant magnetism at finite temperatures," Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials **45** (1), 15–22.

- Staunton, J B, and B. L. Gyorffy (1992), "Onsager cavity fields in itinerant-electron paramagnets," Phys. Rev. Lett. 69, 371–374.
- Staunton, J B, L. Szunyogh, A. Buruzs, B. L. Gyorffy, S. Ostanin, and L. Udvardi (2006), "Temperature dependence of magnetic anisotropy: An ab initio approach," Phys. Rev. B 74, 144411.
- Steenbock, Torben, Jos Tasche, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, and Carmen Herrmann (2015), "A Green's-Function Approach to Exchange Spin Coupling As a New Tool for Quantum Chemistry," Journal of Chemical Theory and Computation 11 (12), 5651–5664.
- Stefanucci, Gianluca, and Robert van Leeuwen (2013), Nonequilibrium Many-Body Theory of Quantum Systems: A Modern Introduction (Cambridge University Press).
- Stepanov, E A, S. Brener, V. Harkov, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2022a), "Spin dynamics of itinerant electrons: Local magnetic moment formation and Berry phase," Phys. Rev. B 105, 155151.
- Stepanov, E A, S. Brener, F. Krien, M. Harland, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2018), "Effective Heisenberg Model and Exchange Interaction for Strongly Correlated Systems," Phys. Rev. Lett. **121**, 037204.
- Stepanov, E A, C. Dutreix, and M. I. Katsnelson (2017), "Dynamical and Reversible Control of Topological Spin Textures," Phys. Rev. Lett. 118, 157201.
- Stepanov, E A, V. Harkov, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2019a), "Consistent partial bosonization of the extended Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 100, 205115.
- Stepanov, E A, V. Harkov, M. Rösner, A. I. Lichtenstein, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. N. Rudenko (2022b), "Coexisting charge density wave and ferromagnetic instabilities in monolayer InSe," npj Comput. Mater. 8, 118.
- Stepanov, E A, A. Huber, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2019b), "Effective Ising model for correlated systems with charge ordering," Phys. Rev. B 99, 115124.
- Stepanov, E A, A. Huber, E. G. C. P. van Loon, A. I. Lichtenstein, and M. I. Katsnelson (2016a), "From local to nonlocal correlations: The Dual Boson perspective," Phys. Rev. B 94, 205110.
- Stepanov, E A, E. G. C. P. van Loon, A. A. Katanin, A. I. Lichtenstein, M. I. Katsnelson, and A. N. Rubtsov (2016b), "Self-consistent dual boson approach to single-particle and collective excitations in correlated systems," Phys. Rev. B 93, 045107.
- Stepanov, E A, S. A. Nikolaev, C. Dutreix, M. I. Katsnelson, and V. V. Mazurenko (2019c), "Heisenberg-exchangefree nanoskyrmion mosaic," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter **31** (17), 17LT01.
- Stöhr, J, and H. C. Siegmann (2006), Magnetism. From Fundamentals to Nanoscale Dynamics, Solid State Sciences Series (Springer).
- Stratonovich, R L (1957), "On a method of calculating quantum distribution functions," in *Soviet Physics Doklady*, Vol. 2, p. 416.
- Streib, Simon, Ramon Cardias, Manuel Pereiro, Anders Bergman, Erik Sjöqvist, Cyrille Barreteau, Anna Delin, Olle Eriksson, and Danny Thonig (2022), "Adiabatic spin dynamics and effective exchange interactions from constrained tight-binding electronic structure theory: Beyond the heisenberg regime," Phys. Rev. B 105, 224408.
- Streib, Simon, Attila Szilva, Vladislav Borisov, Manuel

Pereiro, Anders Bergman, Erik Sjöqvist, Anna Delin, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, Olle Eriksson, and Danny Thonig (2021), "Exchange constants for local spin hamiltonians from tight-binding models," Phys. Rev. B **103**, 224413.

- Stringfellow, M W (1968), "Observation of spin-wave renormalization effects in iron and nickel," Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics 1 (4), 950–965.
- Subkhangulov, R R, A. B. Henriques, P. H. O. Rappl, E. Abramof, Th. Rasing, and A. V. Kimel (2014), "Alloptical manipulation and probing of the d–f exchange interaction in EuTe," Scientific reports 4 (1), 1–5.
- Szczech, Yolande H, Michael A Tusch, and David E Logan (1998), "Spin interactions in an Anderson-Hubbard model," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 10 (3), 639–655.
- Szilva, A, M. Costa, A. Bergman, L. Szunyogh, L. Nordström, and O. Eriksson (2013), "Interatomic Exchange Interactions for Finite-Temperature Magnetism and Nonequilibrium Spin Dynamics," Phys. Rev. Lett. 111, 127204.
- Szilva, A, D. Thonig, P. F. Bessarab, Y. O. Kvashnin, D. C. M. Rodrigues, R. Cardias, M. Pereiro, L. Nordström, A. Bergman, A. B. Klautau, and O. Eriksson (2017), "Theory of noncollinear interactions beyond Heisenberg exchange: Applications to bcc Fe," Phys. Rev. B 96, 144413.
- Tegus, O, E. Brück, K. H. J. Buschow, and F. R. De Boer (2002), "Transition-metal-based magnetic refrigerants for room-temperature applications," Nature **415** (6868), 150– 152.
- Temmerman, W M, A. Svane, L. Petit, M. Lüders, P. Strange, and Z. Szotek (2007), "Pressure induced valence transitions in f -electron systems," Phase Transitions 80 (4-5), 415– 443, https://doi.org/10.1080/01411590701228703.
- Temmerman, W M, Z. Szotek, and H. Winter (1993), "Bandstructure method for 4f electrons in elemental pr metal," Phys. Rev. B 47, 1184–1189.
- Terletska, H, T. Chen, and E. Gull (2017), "Charge ordering and correlation effects in the extended Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 95, 115149.
- Terletska, Hanna, Tianran Chen, Joseph Paki, and Emanuel Gull (2018), "Charge ordering and nonlocal correlations in the doped extended Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 97, 115117.
- Thiele, M, E. K. U. Gross, and S. Kümmel (2008), "Adiabatic Approximation in Nonperturbative Time-Dependent Density-Functional Theory," Phys. Rev. Lett. 100, 153004.
- Thoene, Jan, Stanislav Chadov, Gerhard Fecher, Claudia Felser, and Jürgen Kübler (2009), "Exchange energies, Curie temperatures and magnons in Heusler compounds," Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics 42 (8), 084013.
- Thomson, Alex, and Subir Sachdev (2018), "Fermionic Spinon Theory of Square Lattice Spin Liquids near the Néel State," Phys. Rev. X 8, 011012.
- Thurner, Stefan, Rudolf Hanel, and Peter Klimek (2018), *Introduction to the theory of complex systems* (Oxford University Press).
- Tiablikov, SV (2013), Methods in the Quantum Theory of Magnetism (Springer US).
- Tie-song, Zhao, Jin Han-min, Guo Guang-hua, Han Xiu-feng, and Chen Hong (1991), "Magnetic properties of R ions in RCo₅ compounds (R=Pr, Nd, Sm, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, and Er)," Phys. Rev. B 43, 8593–8598.
- Toschi, A, R. Arita, P. Hansmann, G. Sangiovanni, and K. Held (2012), "Quantum dynamical screening of the local magnetic moment in Fe-based superconductors," Phys. Rev. B 86, 064411.

Toth, S, and B Lake (2015), "Linear spin wave theory for single-q incommensurate magnetic structures," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 27 (16), 166002.

- Treglia, G, F. Ducastelle, and F. Gautier (1978), "Generalised perturbation theory in disordered transition metal alloys: application to the self-consistent calculation of ordering energies," Journal of Physics F: Metal Physics 8 (7), 1437– 1456.
- Tresca, C, C. Brun, T. Bilgeri, G. Menard, V. Cherkez, R. Federicci, D. Longo, F. Debontridder, M. D'angelo, D. Roditchev, G. Profeta, M. Calandra, and T. Cren (2018), "Chiral Spin Texture in the Charge-Density-Wave Phase of the Correlated Metallic Pb/Si(111) Monolayer," Phys. Rev. Lett. **120**, 196402.
- Tresca, Cesare, and Matteo Calandra (2021), "Charge density wave in single-layer Pb/Ge(111) driven by Pb-substrate exchange interaction," Phys. Rev. B **104**, 045126.
- Tsubokawa, Ichiro (1960), "On the Magnetic Properties of a CrBr₃ Single Crystal," Journal of the Physical Society of Japan **15** (9), 1664–1668.
- Turek, I, J. Kudrnovsk, G. Bihlmayer, and S. Blügel (2003a), "Ab initio theory of exchange interactions and the Curie temperature of bulk Gd," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter 15 (17), 2771–2782.
- Turek, I, J. Kudrnovský, V. Drchal, and P. Bruno (2006), "Exchange interactions, spin waves, and transition temperatures in itinerant magnets," Philosophical Magazine 86 (12), 1713–1752.
- Turek, I, J. Kudrnovský, V. Drchal, P. Bruno, and S. Blügel (2003b), "Ab initio theory of exchange interactions in itinerant magnets," physica status solidi (b) 236 (2), 318–324.
- Turek, I, J. Kudrnovský, M. Diviš, P. Franek, G. Bihlmayer, and S. Blügel (2003c), "First-principles study of the electronic structure and exchange interactions in bcc europium," Phys. Rev. B 68, 224431.
- Turzhevskii, S, A. I. Liechtenstein, and M.I. Katsnelson (1990), "Degree of localization of magnetic moments and the non-Heisenberg nature of exchange interactions in metals and alloys," Soviet Physics-Solid State **32** (7), 1138– 1142.
- Udvardi, L, L. Szunyogh, K. Palotás, and P. Weinberger (2003), "First-principles relativistic study of spin waves in thin magnetic films," Phys. Rev. B 68, 104436.
- Udvardi, L. and Szunyogh, L., (2009), "Chiral Asymmetry of the Spin-Wave Spectra in Ultrathin Magnetic Films," Phys. Rev. Lett. 102, 207204.
- Ugeda, M M, A. J. Bradley, Y. Zhang, S. Onishi, Y. Chen, W. Ruan, C. Ojeda-Aristizabal, H. Ryu, M. T. Edmonds, H.-Z. Tsai, Alexander Riss, Sung-Kwan Mo, Dunghai Lee, Alex Zettl, Zahid Hussain, Zhi-Xun Shen, and Michael F. Crommie (2016), "Characterization of collective ground states in single-layer NbSe₂," Nature Physics **12** (1), 92.
- Ullrich, Carsten A (2018), "Density-functional theory for systems with noncollinear spin: Orbital-dependent exchangecorrelation functionals and their application to the Hubbard dimer," Phys. Rev. B **98**, 035140.
- Upton, M H, T. Miller, and T.-C. Chiang (2005), "Unusual band dispersion in Pb films on Si(111)," Phys. Rev. B 71, 033403.
- Valmispild, V N, C. Dutreix, M. Eckstein, M. I. Katsnelson, A. I. Lichtenstein, and E. A. Stepanov (2020), "Dynamically induced doublon repulsion in the Fermi-Hubbard model probed by a single-particle density of states," Phys. Rev. B 102, 220301.

- van Loon, Erik G C P, Malte Rösner, Gunnar Schönhoff, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, and Tim O. Wehling (2018), "Competing Coulomb and electron-phonon interactions in NbS₂," npj Quantum Mater. **3** (1), 1–8.
- Vandelli, M, V. Harkov, E. A. Stepanov, J. Gukelberger, E. Kozik, A. Rubio, and A. I. Lichtenstein (2020), "Dual boson diagrammatic Monte Carlo approach applied to the extended Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 102, 195109.
- Vandelli, Matteo, Anna Galler, Angel Rubio, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, Silke Biermann, and Evgeny A. Stepanov (2023), "Doping-dependent charge- and spin-density wave orderings in a monolayer of Pb adatoms on Si(111)," Preprint arXiv:2301.07162.
- Vandelli, Matteo, Josef Kaufmann, Mohammed El-Nabulsi, Viktor Harkov, Alexander I. Lichtenstein, and Evgeny A. Stepanov (2022), "Multi-band D-TRILEX approach to materials with strong electronic correlations,".
- Vaz, C A F, J. A. C. Bland, and G. Lauhoff (2008), "Magnetism in ultrathin film structures," Reports on Progress in Physics **71** (5), 056501.
- Verlhac, B, L. Niggli, A. Bergman, U. Kamber, A. Bagrov, D. Iuşan, L. Nordström, M. I. Katsnelson, D. Wegner, O. Eriksson, and A. A. Khajetoorians (2022), "Thermally induced magnetic order from glassiness in elemental neodymium," Nature Physics 18 (6), 905–911.
- Verschuur, Gerrit L (1996), Hidden attraction: the history and mystery of magnetism (Oxford University Press on Demand).
- Verwey, E J W, and P. W. Haayman (1941), "Electronic conductivity and transition point of magnetite Fe₃O₄," Physica 8 (9), 979 – 987.
- Verwey, E J W, P. W. Haayman, and F. C. Romeijn (1947), "Physical Properties and Cation Arrangement of Oxides with Spinel Structures II. Electronic Conductivity," The Journal of Chemical Physics 15 (4), 181–187.
- Vida, Gy J, E. Simon, L. Rózsa, K. Palotás, and L. Szunyogh (2016), "Domain-wall profiles in $\text{Co/Ir}_n/\text{Pt}(111)$ ultrathin films: Influence of the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya interaction," Phys. Rev. B **94**, 214422.
- Vishina, Alena, Olle Eriksson, Olga Yu. Vekilova, Anders Bergman, and Heike C. Herper (2021), "Ab-initio study of the electronic structure and magnetic properties of Ce₂Fe₁₇," Journal of Alloys and Compounds 888, 161521.
- Vollmer, R, M. Etzkorn, P. S. Anil Kumar, H. Ibach, and J. Kirschner (2003), "Spin-Polarized Electron Energy Loss Spectroscopy of High Energy, Large Wave Vector Spin Waves in Ultrathin fcc Co Films on Cu(001)," Phys. Rev. Lett. **91**, 147201.
- Vollmer, R, M. Etzkorn, P. S. Anil Kumar, H. Ibach, and J. Kirschner (2004), "Spin-wave excitation in ultrathin Co and Fe films on Cu(001) by spin-polarized electron energy loss spectroscopy," Journal of Applied Physics 95 (11), 7435–7440.
- Vonsovskii, S V (1974), *Magnetism*, Vol. 2 (New York: J. Wiley & Sons).
- Vonsovsky, S V, Yu. A. Izyumov, and E. Z. Kurmaev (1982), Superconductivity of Transition Metals, their Alloys and Compounds (Springer-Verlag).
- Wachter, P (1980), "Physics of Eu_3S_4 and Sm_3S_4 ," Philosophical Magazine B **42** (3), 497–498.
- Wan, Xiangang, Jinming Dong, and Sergej Y. Savrasov (2011), "Mechanism of magnetic exchange interactions in europium monochalcogenides," Phys. Rev. B 83, 205201.
- Wan, Xiangang, Quan Yin, and Sergej Y. Savrasov (2006),

"Calculation of Magnetic Exchange Interactions in Mott-Hubbard Systems," Phys. Rev. Lett. **97**, 266403.

- Wang, C S, R. E. Prange, and V. Korenman (1982), "Magnetism in iron and nickel," Phys. Rev. B 25, 5766–5777.
- Wang, Duo, and Biplab Sanyal (2021), "Systematic Study of Monolayer to Trilayer CrI₃: Stacking Sequence Dependence of Electronic Structure and Magnetism," The Journal of Physical Chemistry C **125** (33), 18467–18473.
- Wang, Kangying, Sergey Nikolaev, Wei Ren, and Igor Solovyev (2019), "Giant contribution of the ligand states to the magnetic properties of the Cr₂Ge₂Te₆ monolayer," Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys. **21**, 9597–9604.
- Watzenböck, C, M. Edelmann, D. Springer, G. Sangiovanni, and A. Toschi (2020), "Characteristic Timescales of the Local Moment Dynamics in Hund's Metals," Phys. Rev. Lett. 125, 086402.
- Webster, Lucas, and Jia-An Yan (2018), "Strain-tunable magnetic anisotropy in monolayer CrCl₃, CrBr₃, and CrI₃," Phys. Rev. B **98**, 144411.
- Weng, Z Y, C. S. Ting, and T. K. Lee (1991), "Path-integral approach to the Hubbard model," Phys. Rev. B 43, 3790– 3793.
- Werner, Philipp, Armin Comanac, Luca de' Medici, Matthias Troyer, and Andrew J. Millis (2006), "Continuous-Time Solver for Quantum Impurity Models," Phys. Rev. Lett. 97, 076405.
- Werner, Philipp, and Andrew J. Millis (2007), "Efficient Dynamical Mean Field Simulation of the Holstein-Hubbard Model," Phys. Rev. Lett. 99, 146404.
- Werner, Philipp, and Andrew J. Millis (2010), "Dynamical Screening in Correlated Electron Materials," Phys. Rev. Lett. 104, 146401.
- White, Robert M, and Bradford Bayne (1983), Quantum theory of magnetism, Vol. 1 (Springer).
- Wiltschko, Wolfgang, Ursula Munro, Hugh Ford, and Roswitha Wiltschko (2006), "Bird navigation: what type of information does the magnetite-based receptor provide?" Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 273 (1603), 2815–2820.
- Wolf, Yuri I, Mikhail I. Katsnelson, and Eugene V. Koonin (2018), "Physical foundations of biological complexity," Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 115 (37), E8678–E8687.
- Wolf, S. A. and Awschalom, D. D. and Buhrman, R. A. and Daughton, J. M. and von Molnár, S. and Roukes, M. L. and Chtchelkanova, A. Y. and Treger, D. M., (2001), "Spintronics: A Spin-Based Electronics Vision for the Future," Science **294** (5546), 1488–1495.
- Wollmann, Lukas, Stanislav Chadov, Jürgen Kübler, and Claudia Felser (2014), "Magnetism in cubic manganese-rich Heusler compounds," Phys. Rev. B 90, 214420.
- Wu, Wei, Mathias S. Scheurer, Shubhayu Chatterjee, Subir Sachdev, Antoine Georges, and Michel Ferrero (2018), "Pseudogap and Fermi-Surface Topology in the Two-Dimensional Hubbard Model," Phys. Rev. X 8, 021048.
- Wu, Wei, and A.-M. S. Tremblay (2014), "Phase diagram and Fermi liquid properties of the extended Hubbard model on the honeycomb lattice," Phys. Rev. B **89**, 205128.
- Wysocki, A L, J. K. Glasbrenner, and K. D. Belashchenko (2008), "Thermodynamics of itinerant magnets in a classical spin-fluctuation model," Phys. Rev. B **78**, 184419.
- Wysocki, Aleksander L, Kirill D Belashchenko, and Vladimir P Antropov (2011), "Consistent model of magnetism in ferroprictides," Nature Physics 7 (6), 485–489.

- Yang, Hongxin, Jinghua Liang, and Qirui Cui (2022), "Firstprinciples calculations for Dzyaloshinskii–Moriya interaction," Nature Reviews Physics.
- Yildirim, T, A. B. Harris, Amnon Aharony, and O. Entin-Wohlman (1995), "Anisotropic spin Hamiltonians due to spin-orbit and Coulomb exchange interactions," Phys. Rev. B 52, 10239–10267.
- Ying, T, K. P. Schmidt, and S. Wessel (2019), "Higgs Mode of Planar Coupled Spin Ladders and its Observation in C₉H₁₈N₂CuBr₄," Phys. Rev. Lett. **122**, 127201.
- Yoon, Hongkee, Seung Woo Jang, Jae-Hoon Sim, Takao Kotani, and Myung Joon Han (2019), "Magnetic force theory combined with quasi-particle self-consistent GW method," Journal of Physics: Condensed Matter **31** (40), 405503.
- Yoon, Hongkee, Taek Jung Kim, Jae-Hoon Sim, and Myung Joon Han (2020), "Jx: An open-source software for calculating magnetic interactions based on magnetic force theory," Computer Physics Communications 247, 106927.
- Yoon, Hongkee, Taek Jung Kim, Jae-Hoon Sim, Seung Woo Jang, Taisuke Ozaki, and Myung Joon Han (2018), "Reliability and applicability of magnetic-force linear response theory: Numerical parameters, predictability, and orbital resolution," Phys. Rev. B 97, 125132.
- Yosida, K (1996), *Theory of Magnetism* (Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg).
- You, M V, V. Heine, A. J. Holden, and P. J. Lin-Chung (1980), "Magnetism in Iron at High Temperatures," Phys. Rev. Lett. 44, 1282–1284.
- Zabala-Lekuona, Andoni, José Manuel Seco, and Enrique Colacio (2021), "Single-Molecule Magnets: From Mn₁₂-ac to dysprosium metallocenes, a travel in time," Coordination Chemistry Reviews 441, 213984.
- Zakeri, Kh, T.-H. Chuang, A. Ernst, L. M. Sandratskii, P. Buczek, H. J. Qin, Y. Zhang, and J. Kirschner (2013), "Direct probing of the exchange interaction at buried interfaces," Nature Nanotechnology 8 (11), 853–858.
- Zakeri, Kh, Y. Zhang, J. Prokop, T.-H. Chuang, N. Sakr, W. X. Tang, and J. Kirschner (2010), "Asymmetric Spin-Wave Dispersion on Fe(110): Direct Evidence of the Dzyaloshinskii-Moriya Interaction," Phys. Rev. Lett. 104, 137203.
- Zakeri, Khalil, Huajun Qin, and Arthur Ernst (2021), "Unconventional magnonic surface and interface states in layered ferromagnets," Communications Physics 4 (1), 18.
- Zein, N E (1984), "Density functional calculations of crystal elastic moduli and phonon spectra," Fiz. Tverd. Tela 26, 3028–3034, [Sov. Phys. Solid State 26, 1825 (1984)].
- Zener, Clarence (1951), "Interaction between the d-Shells in the Transition Metals. II. Ferromagnetic Compounds of Manganese with Perovskite Structure," Phys. Rev. 82, 403– 405.
- Czyżyk, M T, and G. A. Sawatzky (1994), "Local-density functional and on-site correlations: The electronic structure of La₂CuO₄ and LaCuO₃," Phys. Rev. B **49**, 14211– 14228.
- Zhang, Li-chuan, Dongwook Go, Jan-Philipp Hanke, Patrick M Buhl, Sergii Grytsiuk, Stefan Blügel, Fabian R Lux, and Yuriy Mokrousov (2020), "Imprinting and driving electronic orbital magnetism using magnons," Communications Physics 3 (1), 1–8.
- Zhang, Tong, Peng Cheng, Wen-Juan Li, Yu-Jie Sun, Guang Wang, Xie-Gang Zhu, Ke He, Lili Wang, Xucun Ma, Xi Chen, Yayu Wang, Ying Liu, Hai-Qing Lin, Jin-Feng Jia,

and Qi-Kun Xue (2010), "Superconductivity in one-atomiclayer metal films grown on Si(111)," Nat. Phys. 6 (2), 104– 108.

- Zheng, Fawei, and Ping Zhang (2021), "Maggene: A genetic evolution program for magnetic structure prediction," Computer Physics Communications **259**, 107659.
- Zhu, Xiangzhou, Alexander Edström, and Claude Ederer (2020), "Magnetic exchange interactions in SrMnO₃," Phys.

Rev. B 101, 064401.

Zimmermann, Bernd, Gustav Bihlmayer, Marie Böttcher, Mohammed Bouhassoune, Samir Lounis, Jairo Sinova, Stefan Heinze, Stefan Blügel, and Bertrand Dupé (2019), "Comparison of first-principles methods to extract magnetic parameters in ultrathin films: Co/Pt(111)," Phys. Rev. B 99, 214426.